

**RFB NO. 317016**



# **CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS PROJECT MANUAL**

DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,  
HIGHWAY AND TRANSPORTATION

**PUBLIC WORKS ENGINEERING DIVISION**  
1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY  
MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713

## **REQUEST FOR BIDS NO. 317016 COLISEUM RESTROOM UPGRADES ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER 1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY MADISON, WISCONSIN**

Due Date / Time: **TUESDAY, APRIL 11, 2017 / 2:00 P.M.**

Location: **PUBLIC WORKS OFFICE**

Performance / Payment Bond: **100% OF CONTRACT AMOUNT**

Bid Deposit: **5% OF BID AMOUNT**

---

FOR INFORMATION ON THIS REQUEST FOR BIDS, PLEASE CONTACT:

ERIC URTES, AIA, PROJECT MANAGER  
TELEPHONE NO.: 608/266-4798  
FAX NO.: 608/267-1533  
E-MAIL: [URTES.ERIC@COUNTYOFDANE.COM](mailto:URTES.ERIC@COUNTYOFDANE.COM)

## TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR RFB NO. 317016

### **DIVISION 00 - PROCUREMENT AND CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS**

- Project Manual Cover Page
- Table of Contents
- Advertisement for Bids (Legal Notice)
- Best Value Contracting Application
- Instructions to Bidders
- Bid Form
- Fair Labor Practices Certification
- Sample Public Works Contract (And Project Labor Agreement)
- Sample Bid Bond
- Sample Performance Bond
- Sample Payment Bond
- Equal Benefits Compliance Payment Certification Form
- General Conditions of Contract
- Supplementary Conditions

### **DIVISION 01 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS**

- 01 00 00 Basic Requirements
- 01 74 19 Construction Waste Management, Disposal & Recycling

### **DIVISION 02 - EXISTING CONDITIONS**

- 02 41 19 Selective Structure Demolition

### **DIVISION 04 - MASONRY**

- 04 05 19 Masonry Anchorage and Reinforcing
- 04 10 00 Mortar and Masonry Grout
- 04 20 00 Unit Masonry

### **DIVISION 05 - METALS**

- 05 50 00 Metal Fabrications

### **DIVISION 06 - WOOD, PLASTICS AND COMPOSITES**

- 06 10 00 Rough Carpentry
- 06 61 18 Solid Surface

### **DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS**

- 08 31 13 Access Doors and Frames

### **DIVISION 09 - FINISHES**

- 09 24 00 Portland Cement Plastering
- 09 29 00 Gypsum Board
- 09 30 00 Tiling
- 09 65 00 Resilient Flooring
- 09 90 00 Painting

### **DIVISION 10 - SPECIALTIES**

- 10 14 00 Information Specialties
- 10 21 13 Toilet Compartments
- 10 28 00 Toilet and Bath Accessories

### **DIVISION 22 - PLUMBING**

- 22 05 00 Common Work Results for Plumbing
- 22 05 29 Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

22 07 00 Plumbing Insulation  
22 11 00 Facility Water Distribution  
22 13 00 Facility Sanitary Sewerage  
22 40 00 Plumbing Fixtures

**DIVISION 23 - HEATING, VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING (HVAC)**

23 01 30.51 HVAC Air Duct Cleaning  
23 05 00 Common Work Results for HVAC  
23 05 93 Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC  
23 31 00 HVAC Ducts and Casings  
23 33 00 Air Duct Accesso  
23 37 13 Diffusers, Registers and Grilles

**DIVISION 26 - ELECTRICAL**

26 05 00 General Electrical Requirements  
26 09 23 Occupancy Sensor Lighting Control System  
26 05 11 Basic Materials and Methods

**DRAWINGS**

Plot drawings on 24" x 36" (ARCH D) paper for correct scale or size.

G100 COVER SHEET AND INDEX OF DRAWINGS  
A201 ARENA LEVEL PLAN  
A202 MAIN CONCOURSE PLAN  
A203 SECOND LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN  
A204 SECOND LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN  
A700 PARTITION TYPES, DETAILS  
A800 INTERIOR ELEVATIONS  
P000 SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, SCHEDULES, AND DETAILS -  
PLUMBING  
P001 AREA PLAN – PLUMBING  
P101-1 ARENA LEVEL UNDERFLOOR PLAN – PLUMBING  
P201-1 ARENA LEVEL PLAN – PLUMBING  
P202-1 MAIN CONCOURSE LEVEL PLAN – PLUMBING  
P203-1 SECOND LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – PLUMBING  
P203-2 SECOND LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – PLUMBING  
P203-3 SECOND LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – PLUMBING  
P204-4 SECOND LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – PLUMBING  
P300 ISOMETRICS – PLUMBING  
P301 ISOMETRICS – PLUMBING  
P302 ISOMETRICS – PLUMBING  
P303 ISOMETRICS – PLUMBING  
P304 ISOMETRICS – PLUMBING  
P305 ISOMETRICS – PLUMBING  
M000 SYMBOLS, ABBREVIATIONS, AND SCHEDULES – HVAC  
M001 AREA PLAN – HVAC  
M201-1 FIRST LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC  
M201-2 FIRST LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC  
M202-1 SECOND LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC  
M202-2 SECOND LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC

M203-1	THIRD LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC
M203-2	THIRD LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC
M203-3	THIRD LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC
M203-4	THIRD LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC
M203-5	THIRD LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC
M203-6	THIRD LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC
M203-7	THIRD LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC
M203-8	THIRD LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC
M203-9	THIRD LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN – HVAC
E001	SYMBOLS AND ABBREVIATIONS
E100	ARENA LEVEL PLAN
E101	MAIN LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN
E102	SECOND LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN
E103	SECOND LEVEL CONCOURSE PLAN

## LEGAL NOTICE

### INVITATION TO BID

Dane County Public Works, Highway & Transportation Dept., 1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, WI 53713, will receive sealed Bids until:

**2:00 P.M., TUESDAY, APRIL 11, 2017**

**REQUEST FOR BIDS NO. 317016**

**COLISEUM RESTROOM UPGRADES**

**ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER**

**1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY**

**MADISON, WISCONSIN**

Dane County is inviting Bids for construction services for plumbing fixture replacement and room upgrades of 20 multi-fixture Men's and Women's restrooms on three floors of the Veteran's Memorial Coliseum. The project will require the removal and replacement of all plumbing fixtures, lighting fixtures, wall and floor tiling, and finally the stall partitions. Only firms with capabilities, experience & expertise with similar projects should obtain this Request for Bids document & submit Bids.

Request for Bids document may be obtained after **2:00 p.m. on March 28, 2017** by downloading it from [countyofdane.com/pwbids](http://countyofdane.com/pwbids). Please call Eric Urtes, AIA, Project Manager, at 608/266-4798, or our office at 608/266-4018, for any questions or additional information.

All Bidders must be a registered vendor with Dane County & pay an annual registration fee & must be pre-qualified as a Best Value Contractor before award of Contract. Complete Vendor Registration Form at [danepurchasing.com/Account/Login?](http://danepurchasing.com/Account/Login?) or obtain one by calling 608/266-4131. Complete Pre-qualification Application for Contractors at [countyofdane.com/pwht/BVC\\_Application.aspx](http://countyofdane.com/pwht/BVC_Application.aspx) or obtain one by calling 608/266-4029.

A pre-bid facility tour will be held April 3, 2017 at 1:00 p.m. starting in the Alliant Energy Center Administration Office. Bidders are strongly encouraged to attend this tour.

**PUBLISH: MARCH 28 & APRIL 4, 2017 - WISCONSIN STATE JOURNAL**

**MARCH 28 & APRIL 4, 2017 - THE DAILY REPORTER**



# DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT of PUBLIC WORKS, HIGHWAY and TRANSPORTATION

County Executive  
Joseph T. Parisi

1919 Alliant Energy Center Way ♦ Madison, Wisconsin 53713  
Phone: (608) 266-4018 ♦ FAX: (608) 267-1533

Commissioner / Director  
Gerald J. Mandli

## BEST VALUE CONTRACTING APPLICATION

### CONTRACTORS / LICENSURE APPLICANTS

The Dane County Department of Public Works requires all contractors to be pre-qualified as a best value contractor with the County prior to being awarded a contract. In addition, the County pre-qualifies potential contractors and sub-contractors who wish to work on County contracts. Subcontractors must become pre-qualified ten (10) days prior to commencing work under any Dane County Public Works Contract. Potential subcontractors are urged to become pre-qualified as early as possible. This document shall be completed, properly executed, along with the necessary attachments and additional information that the County requires for the protection and welfare of the public in the performance of a County contract.

Contractors or subcontractors of any tier who attain pre-qualification status will retain that status for a period of two (2) years from the date of qualification. Contractors shall notify the Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation within fifteen (15) days of any changes to its business or operations that are relevant to the pre-qualification application. Failure to do so could result in suspension, revocation of the contractor's pre-qualification, debarment from County contracts for up to three (3) years and / or other sanctions available under the law.

No contracts will be awarded for construction work performed on Dane County projects unless the contractor is currently approved as a Wisconsin Trade Trainer or has applied for approval as an Apprenticeship Trade Trainer to the Wisconsin Department of Workforce Development and agrees to an acceptable apprenticeship program. If you are not currently approved as a Wisconsin Trade Trainer, or have not applied for approval as an Apprenticeship Trade Trainer, please contact the Department of Workforce Development - Bureau of Apprenticeship Standards at 608/266-3133 or visit their web site at: [dwd.wisconsin.gov/apprenticeship/](http://dwd.wisconsin.gov/apprenticeship/).

### EXEMPTIONS

- Contractors who employ less than five (5) apprenticeable trade workers are not required to pre-qualify.
- Contractors performing work that does not apply to an apprenticeable trade, as outlined in Appendix A.
- The contractor / subcontractor provides sufficient documentation to demonstrate one or more of the following:
  - apprentices are not available in a specific geographic area;
  - the applicable apprenticeship program is unsuitable or unavailable; or
  - there is a documented depression of the local construction market which prevents compliance.

SEC.	PROOF OF RESPONSIBILITY	CHECK IF APPLICABLE
1	Does your firm possess all technical qualifications and resources, including equipment, personnel and financial resources, necessary to perform the work required for any project or obtain the same through the use of responsible, pre-qualified subcontractors?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
2	Will your firm possess all valid, effective licenses, registrations or certificates required by federal, state, county, or local law, which are necessary for the type of work to be performed including, but not limited to, those for any type of trade work or specialty work?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
3	Will your firm meet all bonding requirements as required by applicable law or contract specifications?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
4	Will your firm meet all insurance requirements as required by applicable law or specifications, including general liability insurance, workers compensation insurance and unemployment insurance requirements?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
5	Will your firm maintain a substance abuse policy for employees hired for public works contracts that comply with Wis. Stats. Sec. 103.503?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
6	Does your firm acknowledge that it must pay all craft employees on public works projects the wage rates and benefits required under Section 66.0903 of the Wisconsin Statutes?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
7	Will your firm fully abide by the equal opportunity and affirmative action requirements of all applicable laws, including County ordinances?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
8	In the past three (3) years, has your firm had control or has another corporation, partnership or other business entity operating in the construction industry controlled it? If so, please attach a statement explaining the nature of the firm relationship?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
9	In the past three (3) years, has your firm had any type of business, contracting or trade license, certification or registration revoked or suspended?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
10	In the past three (3) years, has your firm been debarred by any federal, state or local government agency?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
11	In the past three (3) years, has your firm defaulted or failed to complete any contract?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
12	In the past three (3) years, has your firm committed a willful violation of federal, state or local government safety laws as determined by a final decision of a court or government agency authority.	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
13	In the past three (3) years, has your firm been in violation of any law relating to your contracting business where the penalty for such violation resulted in the imposition of a penalty greater than \$10,000?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach details.
14	Is your firm Executive Order 108 precertified with the State of Wisconsin?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
15	Is your firm an active Wisconsin Trade Trainer as determined by the Wisconsin Bureau of Apprenticeship Standards?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
16	Is your firm exempt from being pre-qualified with Dane County?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/> If Yes, attach reason for exemption.
17	Does your firm acknowledge that in doing work under any County Public Works Contract, it will be required to use as subcontractors only those contractors that are also pre-qualified with the County or become so ten days prior to commencing work?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
18	Contractor has been in business less than one year?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
19	Is your firm a first time Contractor requesting a one time exemption, but, intend to comply on all future contracts and are taking steps typical of a "good faith" effort?	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>
20	Not applicable. My firm does not intend to work on Best Value Contracts. Note: Best Value Contracting is required to bid on most Public Works Contracts (if unclear, please call Jan Neitzel Knox 608-266-4029).	Yes: <input type="checkbox"/> No: <input type="checkbox"/>

## SIGNATURE SECTION

Your firm's Officer, or the individual who would sign a bid and / or contract documents must sign this document.

I do hereby certify that all statements herein contained are true and correct to the best of my knowledge:

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name and Title

NAME AND ADDRESS OF CONTRACTOR	
Name of Firm:	
Address:	
City, State, Zip:	
Telephone Number:	
Fax Number:	
E-mail Address:	

## REMEMBER!

Return all to forms and attachments, or questions to:

**JAN NEITZEL KNOX**  
**EMAIL: NEITZEL-KNOX@COUNTYOFDANE.COM**  
**OFFICE: (608)266-4029, FAX: (608)267-1533**

**DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS,  
HIGHWAY & TRANSPORTATION  
1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY  
MADISON, WI 53713**



# APPENDIX A

## APPRENTICEABLE TRADES

Bricklayer  
Carpenter  
Cement Mason (Concrete Finisher)  
Cement Mason (Heavy Highway)  
Construction Craft Laborer  
Data Communications Installer  
Electrician  
Elevator Mechanic / Technician  
Environmental Systems Technician / HVAC Service Technician / HVAC Install & Service  
Glazier  
Heavy Equipment Operator / Operating Engineer  
Insulation Worker (Heat & Frost)  
Iron Worker (Assembler, Metal Buildings)  
Painter / Decorator  
Plasterer  
Plumber  
Roofer / Waterproofer  
Sheet Metal Worker  
Sprinkler Fitter  
Steamfitter (Service & Refrigeration)  
Taper & Finisher  
Telecommunications (Voice, Data & Video) Installer / Technician  
Tile Setter

# INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. GENERAL.....	1
2. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS .....	2
3. INTERPRETATION.....	2
4. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER (CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR) ....	2
5. BID GUARANTEE.....	3
6. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS.....	3
7. CONTRACT FORM AND PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT .....	3
8. CONTRACT INTERESTS BY COUNTY PUBLIC OFFICIALS .....	4
9. EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS PROVISIONS .....	4
10. METHOD OF AWARD - RESERVATIONS.....	6
11. SECURITY FOR PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENTS .....	6
12. TAXES.....	6
13. SUBMISSION OF BIDS .....	7
14. SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING.....	8
15. ALTERNATE BIDS .....	8
16. INFORMATIONAL BIDS.....	8
17. UNIT PRICES.....	8
18. COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION .....	8
19. WORK BY OWNER .....	9
20. SPECIAL HAZARDS COVERAGE.....	9
FORM A.....	10
FORM B.....	11
FORM C.....	12
FORM D .....	13

### **1. GENERAL**

- A. Before submitting Bid, bidder shall thoroughly examine all Construction Documents. Successful Bidder shall be required to provide all the Work that is shown on Drawings, set forth in Specifications, or reasonably implied as necessary to complete Contract for this project.
- B. Bidder shall visit site to become acquainted with adjacent areas, means of approach to site, conditions of actual site and facilities for delivering, storing, placing, and handling of materials and equipment.
- C. Pre-bid meeting is scheduled on April 3, 2017 at 1:00 p.m., starting in the Alliant Energy Center Administration, 1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, WI 53715. Attendance by all bidders is optional, however bidders and subcontractors are strongly encouraged to attend.
- D. Failure to visit site or failure to examine any and all Construction Documents will in no way relieve successful Bidder from necessity of furnishing any necessary materials or equipment, or performing any work, that may be required to complete the Work in accordance with Drawings and Specifications. Neglect of above requirements will not be accepted as reason for delay in the Work or additional compensation.

## **2. DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS**

- A. Drawings and Specifications that form part of this Contract, as stated in Article 1 of General Conditions of Contract, are enumerated in Document Index of these Construction Documents.
- B. Complete sets of Drawings and Specifications for all trades will be available to all Bidders, irrespective of category of work to be bid on, in order that all Bidders may be familiar with work of other trades as they affect their bid.

## **3. INTERPRETATION**

- A. No verbal explanation or instructions will be given in regard to meaning of Drawings or Specifications before Bid Due Date. Bidders shall bring inadequacies, omissions or conflicts to Owner or Architect / Engineer's attention at least ten (10) calendar days before Bid Due Date. Prompt clarification will be available to all bidders by Addendum.
- B. Failure to so request clarification or interpretation of Drawings and Specifications will not relieve successful Bidder of responsibility. Signing of Contract will be considered as implicitly denoting that Contractor has thorough understanding of scope of the Work and comprehension of Construction Documents.
- C. Owner or Architect / Engineer will not be responsible for verbal instructions.

## **4. QUALIFICATIONS OF BIDDER (CONTRACTOR AND SUBCONTRACTOR)**

- A. Before award of Contract can be approved, Owner shall be satisfied that Bidder involved meets following requirements:
  - 1. Has completed at least one (1) project of at least fifty percent (50%) of size or value of Division of work being bid and type of work completed is similar to that being bid. If greater magnitude of experience is deemed necessary, other than size or value of work, such requirements will be described in appropriate section of Specifications.
  - 2. Maintains permanent place of business.
  - 3. Can be bonded for terms of proposed Contract.
  - 4. Has record of satisfactorily completing past projects and supplies list of a minimum of three (3), most recent, similar projects, with architect or engineer's and owner's names, addresses and telephone numbers for each project. Submit to Public Works Project Manager with Bid (on a separate sheet or sheets). Criteria which will be considered in determining satisfactory completion of projects by bidder will include:
    - a. Completed contracts in accordance with drawings and specifications.
    - b. Diligently pursued execution of work and completed contracts according to established time schedule unless Owner grants extensions.
    - c. Fulfilled guarantee requirements of construction documents.
    - d. Is not presently on ineligible list maintained by County's Department of Administration for noncompliance with equal employment opportunities and affirmative action requirements.
    - e. Authorized to conduct business in Wisconsin. By submitting Bid, bidder warrants that it has: complied with all necessary requirements to do business in State of Wisconsin; that persons executing contract on its behalf are authorized to do so; and,

if corporation, that name and address of bidder's registered agent are as set forth in Contract. Bidder shall notify Owner immediately, in writing, of any change in its registered agent, their address, and bidder's legal status. For partnership, term "registered agent" shall mean general partner.

- B. County's Public Works Project Engineer will make such investigations as are deemed necessary to determine ability of bidder to perform the Work, and bidder shall furnish to County's Public Works Project Engineer or designee all such information and data for this purpose as County's Public Works Project Engineer may request. Owner reserves right to reject Bid if evidence submitted by, or investigation of, bidder fails to satisfy Owner that bidder is responsible and qualified to carry out obligations of Contract and to complete the Work contemplated therein.

## **5. BID GUARANTEE**

- A. Bank certified check, cashier's check or Bid Bond, payable to County in amount not less than five percent (5%) of maximum bid, shall accompany each Bid as guarantee that if Bid is accepted, Bidder will execute and return proposed Contract and Performance and Payment Bonds within ten (10) business days after being notified of acceptance of Bid. Company issuing bonds must be licensed to do business in Wisconsin.
- B. Any bid, which is not accompanied by bid guarantee, will be considered "No Bid" and will not be read at Bid Due Date.
- C. If successful Bidder so delivers Contract, Certificate of Insurance, and Performance and Payment Bonds, check will be returned to Bidder. In case Bidder fails to deliver such Contract, insurance, and bond, amount of bid guarantee will be forfeited to County as liquidated damages.
- D. All checks tendered as bid guarantee, except those of three (3) lowest qualified, responsible bidders, will be returned to their makers within three (3) business days after Bid Due Date. All such retained checks will be returned immediately upon signing of Contract and Performance and Payment Bonds by successful Bidder.

## **6. WITHDRAWAL OF BIDS**

- A. Bids may be withdrawn by written request received from bidder or authorized representative thereof prior to time fixed for Bid Due Date, without prejudice to right of bidder to file new Bid. Withdrawn Bids will be returned unopened. Negligence on part of bidder in preparing their Bid confers no right for withdrawal of Bid after it has been opened.
- B. No Bid may be withdrawn for period of sixty (60) calendar days after Bid Due Date.
- C. If Bid contains error, omission or mistake, bidder may limit liability to amount of bidder's guarantee by giving written Notice of Intent not to execute Contract to Owner within seventy-two (72) hours of Bid Due Date.

## **7. CONTRACT FORM AND PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT**

- A. Sample copies of both the Contract and the Project Labor Agreement that successful Bidder will be required to enter into are included in these Construction Documents and bidders are required to familiarize themselves with all conditions contained therein.

## 8. CONTRACT INTERESTS BY COUNTY PUBLIC OFFICIALS

- A. In accordance with Wisconsin Statute 946.13, county official may not bid for or enter into any contract involving receipts or disbursements of more than \$15,000.00 in a year, in which they have private pecuniary interest, direct or indirect if at same time they are authorized to take official action with respect to making of this Contract. Any contract entered into in violation of this Statute is void and County incurs no liability thereon. This subsection does not affect application and enforcement of Wisconsin Statute 946.13 by state prosecutors in criminal courts of this state.

## 9. EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS PROVISIONS

- A. **Emerging Small Business Definition.** For purposes of this provision, ESB is defined as:
1. Independent business concern that has been in business minimum of one year;
  2. Business located in State of Wisconsin;
  3. Business comprised of less than twenty-five (25) employees;
  4. Business must not have gross sales in excess of three million dollars (\$3,000,000.00) over past three years; and
  5. Business does not have history of failing to complete projects.
- B. **Emerging Small Business (ESB) Involvement.** Bidder shall make good faith effort to award minimum of ten percent (10%) of the Work to ESBs. Bidder shall submit report to Dane County Contract Compliance Officer within ten (10) business days of Bid Due Date demonstrating such efforts. Good faith efforts means significant contact with ESBs for purposes of soliciting bids from them. Failure to make or demonstrate good faith efforts will be grounds for disqualification.
- C. **Emerging Small Business Report.** Emerging Small Business Enterprise Report is to be submitted by Bidder in separate envelope marked "Emerging Small Business Report". This report is due by 2:00 p.m. following specified ten (10) business days after Bid Due Date. Bidder who fails to submit Emerging Small Business Report shall be deemed not responsive.
- D. **ESB Goal.** Goal of this project is ten percent (10%) ESB participation. ESB utilizations are shown as percentage of total Bid. If Bidder meets or exceeds specified goal, Bidder is only required to submit Form A - Certification, and Form B - Involvement. Goal shall be met if Bidder qualifies as ESB.
- E. **Report Contents.** Following award of Contract, Bidder shall submit copies of executed contracts for all Emerging Small Businesses. Emerging Small Business Report shall consist of these:
1. Form A - Certification;
  2. Form B - Involvement;
  3. Form C - Contacts;
  4. Form D - Certification Statement (if appropriate); and

5. Supportive documentation (i.e., copies of correspondence, telephone logs, copies of advertisements).
- F. **ESB Listing.** Bidders may solicit bids from this ESB listing:  
[pdf.countyofdane.com/commissions/2013-2015\\_Targeted\\_Business\\_Directory.pdf](http://pdf.countyofdane.com/commissions/2013-2015_Targeted_Business_Directory.pdf).
- G. **ESB Certification.** All contractors, subcontractors and suppliers seeking ESB certification must complete and submit Emerging Small Business Report to Dane County Contract Compliance Program.
- H. **Certification Statement.** If ESB firm has not been certified by County as ESB prior to submittal of this Bid, ESB Report cannot be used to fulfill ESB goal for this project unless firm provides "Form D - Certification Statement". Certification statement must be completed and signed by ESB firm.
- I. **Questions.** Questions concerning Emerging Small Business provisions shall be directed to:
- Dane County Contract Compliance Officer  
City-County Building, Room 421  
210 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd.  
Madison, WI 53703  
608/266-5623
- J. **Substituting ESBs.** In event of any significant changes in subcontract arrangements or if need arises to substitute ESBs, Bidder shall report such proposed changes to Contract Compliance Officer to making any official changes and request authorization to substitute ESB firm. Bidder further agrees to make every possible effort to replace ESB firm with another qualified ESB firm.
- K. **Good Faith Efforts.** Good faith efforts can be demonstrated by meeting all of these obligations:
1. Selecting portions of the Work to be performed by ESBs in order to increase likelihood of meeting ESB goal including, where appropriate, breaking down Contract into smaller units to facilitate ESB participation.
  2. Advertising in general circulation, trade associations and women / minority focus media concerning subcontracting opportunities.
  3. Providing written notices to reasonable number of specific ESBs that their interest in Contract was being solicited in sufficient time to allow ESBs to participate effectively.
  4. Following up on initial solicitations of interest by contacting ESBs within five (5) business days prior to Bid Due Date to determine with certainty whether ESB were interested, to allow ESBs to prepare bids.
  5. Providing interested ESB with adequate information about Drawings, Specifications and requirements of Contract.
  6. Using services of available minority, women and small business organizations and other organizations that provide assistance in recruitment of MBEs / WBEs / ESBs.
  7. Negotiating in good faith with interested ESBs, not rejecting ESBs as unqualified without sound reason based on thorough investigation of their capabilities.

8. Submitting required project reports and accompanying documents to County's Contract Compliance Officer within twenty-four (24) hours after Bid Due Date.

L. **Appeals Disqualification of Bid.** Bidder who is disqualified may appeal to Public Works & Transportation Committee and Equal Opportunity Commission.

## **10. METHOD OF AWARD - RESERVATIONS**

A. Following will be basis of award of Contract, providing cost does not exceed amount of funds then estimated by County as available to finance Contract(s):

1. Lowest dollar amount submitted by qualified responsible bidder on Base Bid for all work comprising project, combined with such additive Owner accepted alternates.
2. Owner reserves right to reject all bids or any bid, to waive any informality in any bid, and to accept any bid that will best serve interests of County.
3. Unit Prices and Informational Bids will not be considered in establishing low bidder.

## **11. SECURITY FOR PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENTS**

- A. Simultaneous with delivery of signed Contract, Bidder shall be required to furnish Performance and Payment Bonds as specified in Article 29 of General Conditions of Contract, "Contract Security". Surety Company shall be licensed to do business in Wisconsin. Performance and Payment Bonds must be dated same date or subsequent to date of Contract. Performance and Payment Bonds must emulate information in Sample Performance and Payment Bonds in Construction Documents.
- B. Provide certified copy of power of attorney from Surety Company showing that agent who signs Bond has power of attorney to sign for Surety Company. Secretary or Assistant Secretary of company must sign this certification, not attorney-in-fact. Certification must bear same or later date as Bond. Power of Attorney must emulate model power of attorney information detailed in Sample Performance and Payment Bonds.
- C. If Bidder is partnership or joint venture, State certified list, providing names of individuals constituting partnership or joint venture must be furnished. Contract itself may be signed by one partner of partnership, or one partner of each firm comprising joint venture, but Performance and Payment Bonds must be signed by all partners.
- D. If Bidder is a corporation, it is necessary that current certified copy of resolution or other official act of directors of corporation be submitted showing that person who signs Contract is authorized to sign contracts for corporation. It is also necessary that corporate seal be affixed to resolution, contract, and performance and payment bonds. If your corporation has no seal, it is required that above documents include statement or notation to effect that corporation has no seal.

## **12. TAXES**

A. Wisconsin Statute 77.54 (9m) allows building materials that become part of local unit government facilities to be exempt from sales & use tax. Vendors & materials suppliers may not charge Bidders sales & use tax on these purchases. This does not include highways,

streets or roads. Any other Sales, Consumer, Use & other similar taxes or fees required by law shall be included in Bid.

- B. In accordance with Wisconsin Statute 71.80(16)(a), successful nonresident bidder, whether incorporated or not, and not otherwise regularly engaged in business in this state, shall file surety bond with State of Wisconsin Department of Revenue payable to Department of Revenue, to guarantee payment of income taxes, required unemployment compensation contributions, sales and use taxes and income taxes withheld from wages of employees, together with any penalties and interest thereon. Amount of bond shall be three percent (3%) of Contract or subcontract price on all contracts of \$50,000 or more.

### **13. SUBMISSION OF BIDS**

- A. All Bids shall be submitted on standard Bid Form bound herein and only Bids that are made on this Bid Form will be considered. Entire Bid Form and other supporting documents, if any, shall be removed or copied from Construction Documents, filled out, and submitted in manner specified hereinafter. Submit completed Bid Bond with Bid as well.
- B. No bids for any subdivision or any sub-classification of this Work, except as indicated, will be accepted. Any conditional Bid, amendment to Bid Form or appended item thereto, or inclusion of any correspondence, written or printed matter, or details of any nature other than that specifically called for, which would alter any essential provision of Construction Documents, or require consideration of unsolicited material or data in determining award of Contract, will disqualify Bid. Telecommunication alterations to Bid will not be accepted.
- C. Bidders must submit single Bid for all the Work.
- D. Bid amounts shall be inserted in words and in figures in spaces provided on Bid Form; in case of conflict, written word amounts will govern.
- E. Addenda issued after Bid Letting shall become part of Construction Documents. Bidders shall acknowledge receipt of such addenda in appropriate space provided on Bid Form. Bid may be rejected if receipt of any particular addendum applicable to award of Contract has not been acknowledged on Bid Form.
- F. Bids shall be signed, placed in envelope, sealed and delivered before due time to place designated in Invitation to Bid, and identified with project name, bid number, location, category of work being bid upon, Bid Due Date, name and address of bidder.
- G. Bidder shall be responsible for sealed Bid being delivered to place designated for Bid Due Date on or before date and time specified. Bids received after time of closing will be rejected and returned to bidder unopened.
- H. Bid will be considered invalid and will be rejected if bidder has not signed it.
- I. Faxed or emailed Bids will not be accepted.
- J. Bidder's organization shall submit completed with Bid, Fair Labor Practices Certification form, included in these Construction Documents.



#### **14. SUBCONTRACTOR LISTING**

- A. Bidders shall be required to submit list of major subcontractors for General Construction, Plumbing, HVAC, and Electrical work proposed for this project to include committed prices for each subcontractor. List shall be placed in separate sealed envelope that must be clearly identified as “Major Subcontractor List”, for named project and name of Bidder submitting it. County must receive envelope no later than date by which successful Bidder is required to submit his or her signed Contract, as established in Construction Documents.

#### **15. ALTERNATE BIDS**

- A. Bidder shall carefully read requests for Alternate Bids, and thoroughly examine Drawings and Specifications to determine extent various changes and conditions will affect Bid.
- B. Space is provided in Bid Form for requested Alternate Bids. Failure to submit bid for any requested Alternate Bids may result in rejection of entire Bid.
- C. Bidder shall state amount to be added / subtracted to Base Bid for providing alternates, including all incidentals, omissions, additions, and adjustments as may be necessary or required by such changes. If there is no difference in price, Bidder shall state, “No Change”.
- D. Descriptions of requested Alternate Bids are as set forth in Construction Documents.

#### **16. INFORMATIONAL BIDS**

- A. Bidder shall state amount that is included in Base Bid for all equipment, materials and labor required to complete the Work described. Informational bids are amounts requested for accounting purposes and for allocation of funds only. It is not intended to omit any of the Work described or related items from this project.
- B. Description of requested Informational Bids, if any, is as set forth in Construction Documents.

#### **17. UNIT PRICES**

- A. Provide unit prices where requested on Bid Form. Unit prices will include all costs for materials, labor, insurance, taxes, overhead and profit necessary to perform specified work. Estimated quantities are approximate only. Payment will be based upon actual quantities placed, provided or installed. Failure to provide requested unit prices may result in rejection of entire Bid.
- B. Owner reserves right to accept or reject any unit prices as given in Bid.
- C. Bidder shall refer to Bid Form and applicable specification section to determine basis of unit measure and detailed information related to each unit price item requested.

#### **18. COMMENCEMENT AND COMPLETION**

- A. Successful Bidder shall commence work when schedule and weather permit, but no later than stated in Bid Form. Contractor shall pursue the Work regularly and continuously at reasonable rate to insure completion of the Work within time stated in Bid.

- B. Should it be found impossible to complete the Work on or before time specified for completion, written request may be submitted for extension of time setting forth reasons believed to justify granting of such request. Refer to Article 20 of General Conditions of Contract, titled "Time for Completion".

**19. WORK BY OWNER**

- A. Not Applicable.

**20. SPECIAL HAZARDS COVERAGE**

- A. Not Applicable.

**FORM A**

**DANE COUNTY  
EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS REPORT - CERTIFICATION**

In accordance with General Conditions of Contract, submit this Emerging Small Business Report within ten (10) days after Bid Due Date.

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

BID NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ BID DUE DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**BIDDER INFORMATION**

COMPANY NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

TELEPHONE NO.: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON: \_\_\_\_\_

EMAIL ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

**FORM B**

Page \_\_\_ of \_\_\_

**DANE COUNTY**

(Copy this Form as necessary to provide complete information)

**EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS REPORT - INVOLVEMENT**

COMPANY NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

BID NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ BID DUE DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

ESB NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE NO & EMAIL.: \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate percentage of financial commitment to this ESB: \_\_\_\_\_ % Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

ESB NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTACT PERSON: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

PHONE NO & EMAIL.: \_\_\_\_\_

Indicate percentage of financial commitment to this ESB: \_\_\_\_\_ % Amount: \$ \_\_\_\_\_

**FORM C**

Page \_\_\_ of \_\_\_

**DANE COUNTY**

(Copy this Form as necessary to provide complete information)

**EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS REPORT - CONTACTS**

COMPANY NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

BID NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ BID DUE DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

	<u>ESB FIRM NAME CONTACTED</u>	<u>DATE</u>	<u>PERSON CONTACTED</u>	<u>DID ESB BID?</u>	<u>ACC- EPT BID?</u>	<u>REASON FOR REJECTION</u>
1)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
2)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
3)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
4)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
5)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
6)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
7)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____
8)	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____	_____

**FORM D**

**DANE COUNTY  
EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS REPORT - CERTIFICATION STATEMENT**

I, \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_ of  
Name Title

\_\_\_\_\_ certify to best of my knowledge and  
Company

belief that this business meets Emerging Small Business definition as indicated in Article 9 and  
that information contained in this Emerging Small Business Report is true and correct.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Bidder's Signature

\_\_\_\_\_  
Date

Name of Bidding Firm: \_\_\_\_\_

**BID FORM**

**BID NO. 317016**

**PROJECT: COLISEUM RESTROOM UPGRADES  
ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER**

**TO: DANE COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS, HIGHWAY &  
TRANSPORTATION PROJECT MANAGER  
1919 ALLIANT ENERGY CENTER WAY  
MADISON, WISCONSIN 53713**

**NOTE: WISCONSIN STATUTE 77.54 (9M) ALLOWS FOR NO SALES & USE TAX ON  
THE PURCHASE OF MATERIALS FOR COUNTY PUBLIC WORKS PROJECTS.**

**BASE BID - LUMP SUM:**

Dane County is inviting Bids for construction services for plumbing fixture replacement and room upgrades of 20 multi-fixture Men’s and Women’s restrooms on three floors of the Veteran’s Memorial Coliseum. The project will require the removal and replacement of all plumbing fixtures, lighting fixtures, wall and floor tiling, and finally the stall partitions.. The undersigned, having examined the site where the Work is to be executed and having become familiar with local conditions affecting the cost of the Work and having carefully examined the Drawings and Specifications, all other Construction Documents and Addenda thereto prepared by Dane County Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation hereby agrees to provide all labor, materials, equipment and services necessary for the complete and satisfactory execution of the entire Work, as specified in the Construction Documents, for the Base Bid stipulated sum of:

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_/100 Dollars  
Written Price

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Numeric Price

The undersigned agrees to add the alternate(s) portion of the Work as described, for the following addition(s) to or subtraction(s) from the Base Bid, as stipulated below.

**ALTERNATE BID A - LUMP SUM:**

Deduct price for providing Alternate Bid A Wall Tile-1 and Alternate Bid A Floor Tile-1. Refer to Specification Section 09 30 00.

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_/100 Dollars  
Written Price

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Numeric Price (Deduct)

**ALTERNATE BID B - LUMP SUM:**

Deduct price to omit all new floor drains indicated on plumbing plans.

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ /100 Dollars  
Written Price

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Numeric Price (Deduct)

**ALTERNATE BID C - LUMP SUM:**

Deduct price to omit reconfiguration of walls in Main Concourse Rooms 202/203 and 221/222 similar opposite hand. Replace all plumbing fixture and finishes in their existing locations. Provide (1) 3 compartment sink in lieu of (2) 2 compartment sinks. Adjust reflected ceiling plan to locate GWB cloud ceiling over sinks. Install WT-1 in rooms 202 and 222 behind the sinks similar to interior elevation 23A800.

\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_ /100 Dollars  
Written Price

\$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Numeric Price (Deduct)

Receipt of the following addenda and inclusion of their provisions in this Bid is hereby acknowledged:

Addendum No(s). \_\_\_\_\_ through \_\_\_\_\_

Dated \_\_\_\_\_

Dane County Public Works must have this project completed by July 31 2017. Assuming this Work can be started by May 2, 2017, what dates can you commence and complete this job?

Commencement Date: \_\_\_\_\_ Completion Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
(final, not substantial)



I hereby certify that all statements herein are made on behalf of:

\_\_\_\_\_  
(Name of Corporation, Partnership or Person submitting Bid)

Select one of the following:

1. A corporation organized and existing under the laws of the State of \_\_\_\_\_, or
2. A partnership consisting of \_\_\_\_\_, or
3. A person conducting business as \_\_\_\_\_;

Of the City, Village, or Town of \_\_\_\_\_ of the State of \_\_\_\_\_.

I have examined and carefully prepared this Bid from the associated Construction Documents and have checked the same in detail before submitting this Bid; that I have full authority to make such statements and submit this Bid in (its) (their) (my) behalf; and that the said statements are true and correct. In signing this Bid, we also certify that we have not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement or participated in any collusion or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competition; that no attempt has been made to induce any other person or firm to submit or not to submit a Bid; that this Bid has been independently arrived at without collusion with any other bidder, competitor, or potential competitor; that this Bid has not been knowingly disclosed prior to the Bids Due Date to another bidder or competitor; that the above statement is accurate under penalty of perjury.

The undersigned further agrees to honor the Base Bid and the Alternate Bid(s) for sixty (60) calendar days from date of Award of Contract.

**SIGNATURE:** \_\_\_\_\_  
(Bid is invalid without signature)

Print Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Telephone No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Fax No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Email Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Contact Person: \_\_\_\_\_

**THIS PAGE IS FOR BIDDERS' REFERENCE AND NEED NOT BE SUBMITTED WITH BID FORM.**

**BID CHECK LIST:**

These items **must** be included with Bid:

- Bid Form                                       Bid Bond                                       Fair Labor Practices Certification  
 Project Experience / Reference Summary – Provide on Separate Sheet or Sheets (see ITB)

**BIDDERS SHOULD BE AWARE OF THE FOLLOWING:**

**DANE COUNTY VENDOR REGISTRATION PROGRAM**

Any person bidding on any County contract must be registered with the Dane County Purchasing Division & pay an annual registration fee. A contract will not be awarded to an unregistered vendor. Obtain a *Vendor Registration Form* by calling 608/266-4131 or complete a new form or renewal online at:  
[www.danepurchasing.com/registration](http://www.danepurchasing.com/registration)

**DANE COUNTY BEST VALUE CONTRACTING PRE-QUALIFICATION**

Contractors must be pre-qualified as a Best Value Contractor with the Dane County Public Works Engineering Division before the award of contract. Obtain a *Best Value Contracting Application* by calling 608/266-4018 or complete one online at:  
[www.countyofdane.com/pwht/BVC\\_Application.aspx](http://www.countyofdane.com/pwht/BVC_Application.aspx)

**EQUAL BENEFITS REQUIREMENT**

By submitting a Bid, the contractor acknowledges that a condition of this contract is to provide equal benefits as required by Dane County Code of Ordinances Chapter 25.016. Contractor shall provide equal benefits as required by that Ordinance to all required employees during the term of the contract. Equal Benefits Compliance Payment Certification shall be submitted with final pay request. For more information:  
[www.danepurchasing.com/partner\\_benefit.aspx](http://www.danepurchasing.com/partner_benefit.aspx)

**FAIR LABOR PRACTICES CERTIFICATION**

The undersigned, for and on behalf of the BIDDER, APPLICANT or PROPOSER named herein, certifies as follows:

- A. That he or she is an officer or duly authorized agent of the above-referenced BIDDER, APPLICANT or PROPOSER, which has submitted a bid, application or proposal for a contract or agreement with the county of Dane.
- B. That BIDDER, APPLICANT or PROPOSER has (check one):

\_\_\_\_\_ not been found by the National Labor Relations Board (“NLRB”) or the Wisconsin Employment Relations Commission (“WERC”) to have violated any statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations in the seven years prior to the signature date of this Certification.

\_\_\_\_\_ been found by the National Labor Relations Board (“NLRB”) or the Wisconsin Employment Relations Commission (“WERC”) to have violated any statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations in the seven years prior to the signature date of this Certification.

Officer or Authorized Agent Signature	Date
Printed or Typed Name and Title	
Printed or Typed Business Name	

**NOTE:** You can find information regarding the violations described above at: [www.nlr.gov](http://www.nlr.gov) and [werc.wi.gov](http://werc.wi.gov).

For reference, Dane County Ordinance 25.11(28)(a) is as follows:  
(28) BIDDER RESPONSIBILITY. (a) Any bid, application or proposal for any contract with the county, including public works contracts regulated under chapter 40, shall include a certification indicating whether the bidder has been found by the National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) or the Wisconsin Employment Relations Committee (WERC) to have violated any statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations within the last seven years. The purchasing manager shall investigate any such finding and make a recommendation to the committee, which shall determine whether the conduct resulting in the finding affects the bidder’s responsibility to perform the contract.

**If you indicated that the NLRB or WERC have found you to have such a violation, you must include copies of any relevant information regarding such violation with your proposal, bid or application.**

Include this completed Certification with your bid, application or proposal.

**COUNTY OF DANE**

**PUBLIC WORKS CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Contract No. \_\_\_\_\_ Bid No. 317016

Authority: 2016 RES - 628

**THIS CONTRACT**, made and entered into as of the date by which authorized representatives of both parties have affixed their signatures, by and between the County of Dane (hereafter referred to as "COUNTY") and \_\_\_\_\_ (hereafter, "CONTRACTOR"), and

**WITNESSETH:**

**WHEREAS**, COUNTY, whose address is c/o Assistant Public Works Director, 1919 Alliant Energy Center Way, Madison, WI 53713, desires to have CONTRACTOR provide upgrades to the Alliant Energy Center- Coliseum Restroom Upgrades [including Alternate Bid[s] X, Y & Z (if applicable)] ("the Project"); and

**WHEREAS**, CONTRACTOR, whose address is \_\_\_\_\_ is able and willing to construct the Project, in accordance with the Construction Documents;

**NOW, THEREFORE**, in consideration of the above premises and the mutual covenants of the parties hereinafter set forth, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged by each party for itself, COUNTY and CONTRACTOR do agree as follows:

1. CONTRACTOR agrees to construct, for the price of \$ \_\_\_\_\_ the Project and at the CONTRACTOR'S own proper cost and expense to furnish all materials, supplies, machinery, equipment, tools, superintendence labor, insurance, and other accessories and services necessary to complete the Project in accordance with the conditions and prices stated in the Bid Form, General Conditions of Contract, the drawings which include all maps, plats, plans, and other drawings and printed or written explanatory matter thereof, and the specifications therefore as prepared by Dorschner Associates (hereinafter referred to as "the Architect / Engineer"), and as enumerated in the Project Manual Table of Contents, all of which are made a part hereof and collectively evidence and constitute the Contract.
2. COUNTY agrees to pay the CONTRACTOR in current funds for the performance of the Contract subject to additions and deductions, as provided in the General Conditions of Contract, and to make payments on account thereof as provided in Article entitled, "Payments to Contractor" of the General Conditions of Contract.
3. During the term of this Contract, CONTRACTOR agrees to take affirmative action to ensure equal employment opportunities. The CONTRACTOR agrees in accordance with Wisconsin Statute 111.321 and Chapter 19 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances not to discriminate on the basis of age, race, ethnicity, religion, color, gender, disability, marital status, sexual orientation, national origin, cultural differences, ancestry, physical appearance, arrest record or conviction record, military participation or membership in the national guard, state defense force

or any other reserve component of the military forces of the United States, or political beliefs. Such equal opportunity shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion, transfer, recruitment, advertising, layoff, termination, training, rates of pay, and any other form of compensation. CONTRACTOR agrees to post in conspicuous places, available to all employees and applicants for employment, notices setting forth the provisions of this paragraph.

**4.** CONTRACTOR shall file an Affirmative Action Plan with the Dane County Contract Compliance Officer in accord with Chapter 19 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances. CONTRACTOR must file such plan within fifteen (15) business days of the effective date of this Contract. During the term of this Contract CONTRACTOR shall also provide copies of all announcements of employment opportunities to COUNTY'S Contract Compliance Office, and shall report annually the number of persons, by race, ethnicity, gender, and disability status, which apply for employment and, similarly classified, the number hired and number rejected.

**5.** During the term of this Contract, all solicitations for employment placed on CONTRACTOR'S behalf shall include a statement to the effect that CONTRACTOR is an "Equal Opportunity Employer".

**6.** CONTRACTOR agrees to comply with provisions of Chapter 25.016 of the Dane County Code of Ordinances, which pertains to domestic partnership benefits.

**7.** CONTRACTOR agrees to furnish all information and reports required by COUNTY'S Contract Compliance Officer as the same relate to affirmative action and nondiscrimination, which may include any books, records, or accounts deemed appropriate to determine compliance with Chapter 19, Dane County Code of Ordinances, and the provisions of this Contract.

**8.** CONTRACTOR agrees that all persons employed by CONTRACTOR or any subcontractor shall be paid no less than the minimum wage established under Chapter 40, Subchapter II, Dane County Code of Ordinances. CONTRACTOR agrees to abide by and comply with the provisions of Chapter 40, Subchapter II of the Dane County Code of Ordinances, and said Subchapter is fully incorporated herein by reference.

**9.** This Contract is intended to be a Contract solely between the parties hereto and for their benefit only. No part of this Contract shall be construed to add to, supplement, amend, abridge or repeal existing rights, benefits or privileges of any third party or parties including, but not limited to, employees of either of the parties.

**10.** The entire agreement of the parties is contained herein and this Contract supersedes any and all oral agreements and negotiations between the parties relating to the subject matter hereof. The parties expressly agree that the express terms of this Contract shall not be amended in any fashion except in writing, executed by both parties.

**11.** CONTRACTOR must be pre-qualified as a Best Value Contractor with Dane County Public Works Engineering Division before award of Contract. Subcontractors must be pre-qualified ten (10) business days prior to commencing Work under this Contract.

**IN WITNESS WHEREOF**, COUNTY and CONTRACTOR, by their respective authorized agents, have caused this Contract and its Schedules to be executed, effective as of the date by which all parties hereto have affixed their respective signatures, as indicated below.

\* \* \* \* \*

**FOR CONTRACTOR:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name and Title

NOTE: If CONTRACTOR is a corporation, Secretary should attest. In accordance with IRS Regulations, unincorporated entities are required to provide either their Social Security or Employer Number in order to receive payment for services rendered.

\* \* \* \* \*

This Contract is not valid or effectual for any purpose until approved by the appropriate authority designated below, and no work is authorized until the CONTRACTOR has been given notice to proceed by COUNTY'S Assistant Public Works Director.

**FOR COUNTY:**

\_\_\_\_\_  
Joseph T. Parisi, County Executive Date

\_\_\_\_\_  
Scott McDonell, County Clerk Date

Sample

**PROJECT LABOR AGREEMENT**  
**Alliant Energy Center:**  
**Coliseum Restroom Upgrades**

**ARTICLE 1**

This Project Labor Agreement (“Agreement”) is made and entered into as of this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2017 by and between the South Central Building and Construction Trades Council (“Council”) acting on its own behalf and on behalf of its respective affiliates and member unions whose names are subscribed hereto who have , through their duly authorized officers, executed this Agreement and agree to be bound by same (“Unions”) with respect to the project described below and \_\_\_\_\_ (“ General Contractor”) for the Alliant Energy Center’s Veterans Memorial Coliseum restroom upgrade project (“Project”) commissioned by Dane County (“Owner”). All contractors who execute a Letter of Assent agreeing to be bound by this agreement shall also be considered a party hereto.

**PURPOSE**

The Owner has placed the highest priority for employment and apprenticeship training opportunities for bona fide residents and the creation of contracting opportunities for companies in the Owner’s business community. This Agreement will advance those goals and remove obstacles that may have historically limited the full employment of such local residents or the access of such businesses to the opportunities on projects of this kind.

The Council, the Unions, and the Contractor recognize that the timely completion of the Project is critical to the fiscal solvency of the Alliant Energy Center (“AEC”) and to the taxpayers and residents of Dane County. In order to ensure the timely completion of the project, and that the project is completed in a safe, efficient, cost effective manner without interruption, the Contractor , the Council and the Unions have entered into this Agreement.

The term “Contractor” or “Contractors” shall include all construction contractors and subcontractors of whatever tier engaged in onsite construction work within the scope of this Agreement, including the General Contractor when it performs construction work within the scope of this Agreement. Where specific reference to \_\_\_\_\_ alone is intended, the term “General Contractor” is used.

The parties to this Agreement acknowledge that the upgrades to the restrooms of the AEC’s Veterans Memorial Coliseum is important to the taxpayers and residents of the Owner . The Parties recognize the need for the timely completion of the Project without interruption or delay. This Agreement is intended to enhance this cooperative effort through the establishment of a framework for labor-management cooperation and stability.

The Contractor(s), the Council and the Unions agree that the timely construction of this Project will require substantial numbers of employees from construction and supporting crafts possessing skills and qualifications that are vital to its completion. They will cooperatively work together to furnish skilled, efficient craft workers for the construction of the Project.



Further, the parties desire to mutually establish and stabilize wages, hours and working conditions for the craft workers on this construction project, to encourage close cooperation between the Contractor(s), the Council and the Unions to the end that a satisfactory, continuous and harmonious relationship will exist between the parties to this Agreement.

Therefore, in recognition of the special needs of this Project and to maintain a spirit of harmony, labor-management peace, and stability during the term of this Agreement, the parties agree to abide by the terms and conditions in this Agreement, and to establish effective and binding methods for the settlement of all misunderstandings, disputes or grievances which may arise. Further, the Contractor(s) and all contractors of whatever tier, agree not to engage in any lockout and the Council and the Unions agree not engage in any strike, slow-down or interruption or other disruption of or interference with the work covered by this Agreement.

The Parties agree that, except as provided herein, this Agreement will fully apply to any successful bidder for work performed on the Project, without regard to whether that successful bidder performs work at other sites on either a union or a non-union basis, and without regard to whether employees of such bidder are or are not members of any Union. This Agreement shall not apply to any Contractor for work that is performed on work other than the Project. The Unions hereby pledge to work cooperatively on the Project with all Contractors awarded work governed by this Agreement.

To accomplish the important purposes of this Agreement, the Owner will implement this Agreement by requiring that appropriate provisions be included in the bid documents, contract specifications and other contract documents for work on the Project covered by the scope of this Agreement. It is understood by the Parties to this Agreement that, except where otherwise provided in this Agreement, the work covered by this Agreement shall be contracted exclusively to Contractors who agree to execute and be bound by the terms of this Agreement, and that all such Contractors shall be Parties to this Agreement. Contractors who are a Party to this Agreement may include businesses certified by the Owner as a Emerging Small Business (ESB), Minority Owned Business (MBE) or Women Owned Business (WBE). For work performed under this Agreement by ESB, MBE or WBE, the Unions pledge to work cooperatively with the businesses in order to help achieve the Owner's objectives of increasing capacity among historically disadvantaged businesses within the community.

## **ARTICLE II** **SCOPE OF AGREEMENT**

**Section 1.** This Project Agreement shall apply and is limited to the recognized and accepted historical definition of new construction work under the direction of and performed by the Contractor(s), of whatever tier, which may include the Project Contractor, who have contracts awarded for such work on the Project. Such work shall include site preparation work and dedicated off-site work.

The Project is further defined as upgrades to the AEC's Veterans Memorial Coliseum restrooms, which includes, new flooring, new wall tiles, new plumbing fixtures, repainting, new toilet partitions and lighting. Such upgrades shall be done in accordance with the Owner's specifications.

Section 2. Unless otherwise exempted herein, all work performed on the project covered under the scope of this Agreement shall be covered by the terms of the Local Collective Bargaining Agreement ("CBA") with the appropriate union, except where said local CBA is in conflict with this Agreement or with any national agreement to which contractor is party. It is agreed that the General Contractor shall require all contractors of whatever tier who have been awarded contracts for work covered by this Agreement to accept and be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement by executing a Letter of Assent ("Attachment A") prior to commencing work. The General Contractor shall assure compliance with this Agreement by the Contractors. It is further agreed that, where there is a conflict, the terms and conditions of this Agreement shall supersede and override terms and conditions of any and all other national, area, local collective bargaining agreements.

Section 3. The Parties to this Agreement understand and appreciate the need for competition in the construction markets. In order to avoid adverse cost impacts on the Project, the Parties therefore agree that they will work cooperatively to secure competitive bids for all aspects of the work on the Project:

(a) The Owner or its representative, as applicable, shall give the Council copies of all bid specifications and requests for bids at the time they are released and sought for the Project or any part thereof. If at least three (3) reasonable bids on any trade package are not received from qualified bidders, the Owner or its representative as applicable, shall notify the Council who will have at least ten (10) days to solicit contractors to submit additional bids. In the event that there are no qualified bidders, the Owner or its representative shall have the right to select the Contractor and the Contractor awarded the contract will not be bound by or subject to this Agreement and shall not be required to sign a Letter of Assent. The contract with such Contractor shall require the Contractor to comply fully with the requirements of Section 5 of this Article, subject to penalties for non-compliance. No other terms of the original RFP may be changed for the trade package. The Owner or its representative, as applicable, shall provide the Council with the opportunity to inspect all bids submitted upon request, subject to the terms of a mutually agreed-upon confidentiality agreement

(b) The requirements of this Section may be waived at the Owner's discretion.

Section 4. Best Value Contracting, Emerging Small Business (ESB), Minority Owned Business (MBE) and Women Owned Business (WBE) or any other contractor or sub-contractor that is awarded contract(s) individually or with a total combined value of not to exceed \$ 48,000 or where said contractor or subcontractor has five or less employees will not be bound by or subject to this Agreement and shall not be required to sign a Letter of Assent. The Owner or the Construction Manager, as applicable, shall notify the Council of the value of each contract awarded under this paragraph at the same time the ESB, MBE, WBE or other contractor or

subcontractor is notified that it was the successful bidder. Any contracts with ESB, MBE or WBE or other contractors or subcontractors that are above said amount shall be subject to this agreement unless they have five or less employees.

Section 5. Any Contractor who is exempt, by virtue of Article II, Section 3 and/or 4 from any provision of this Agreement, shall not be entitled by virtue of other provisions of this Agreement, to utilize the Agreement's provisions for Union referral of employees or to participate in any fringe benefit fund sponsored by the Unions signatory to this Agreement. The employees of such exempt Contractor shall have no right to Union representation for any purpose under this Agreement.

Section 6. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit, restrict or interfere with the performance of any other operation, work, or function which may occur at the Project site or be associated with the development of the Project.

Section 7. This Agreement shall only be binding on the signatory parties hereto and shall not apply to their parents, affiliates or subsidiaries unless they are also signatories to this agreement.

Section 8. The Owner in consultation with the General Contractor has the absolute right to select any qualified bidder for the award of contracts on this Project without reference to the existence or non-existence of any agreements between bidder and any of the unions provided such bidder is willing, ready and able to become a party to and comply with this Agreement, should it be designated the successful bidder.

Section 9. Items specifically excluded from the scope of this Agreement include but are not limited to the following: furniture, fixtures and equipment (list any other items to be excluded).

Section 10.

(a) The collective bargaining agreements that will apply to work covered by this Agreement will be identified by name and by specific reference to each signatory Union in Appendix B to this Agreement. Except as otherwise provided in this Agreement, the terms of each collective bargaining agreement identified in Appendix B, as currently in effect or as modified in the future by the parties to those agreements shall apply to work performed under this Agreement. No other local, area or national agreements other than those identified in Appendix B as to each signatory Union shall apply to work performed under this Agreement. If an agreement is omitted from Appendix B by error or oversight, the Council, the affected union and the Owner or representative shall promptly meet to discuss adding the agreement to Appendix B and shall do so if the error or omission is discovered at least ten (10) days before the work is to be performed.

(b) Where a term or condition covered by the provisions of this Agreement is also covered by or conflicts with the Union's agreement identified in Appendix B, then the provisions of this Agreement shall supersede and override the terms and conditions of the Union's agreement identified in Appendix B. Where a term or condition is covered by the provisions of the Union's agreement identified in Appendix B and is not covered by this Agreement, then the provisions of the Union's agreement identified in Appendix B shall apply.

(c) It is expressly agreed that the expiration of any collective bargaining agreement referenced in Appendix B shall not cause any disruption to the work of the members of the affected union on the Project. The provisions of Article V hereof shall continue and control.

(d) Any collective bargaining agreements referenced in Appendix B shall comply with all applicable state and federal laws including 2015 Wisconsin Act 1

Section 11. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit, restrict or interfere with the performance of any other non-construction operation, work, or function which may occur at the Project site or be associated with the development of the Project such as, but not limited to, engineering, estimating, clerical, survey and layout that is not directly related to performance of construction work by and under the direction of the Contractors, accounting, timekeeping and related services. Furthermore, the provisions of this Agreement shall not apply to any work performed by the Owner and its agencies and instrumentalities, and nothing contained herein shall be construed to prohibit or restrict the Owner or its employees from performing work not covered by this Agreement on the Project site.

Section 12. As areas and systems of the Project are inspected and construction tested and accepted by the Owner or the General Contractor, as applicable, this Agreement will not have further force or effect on such items or areas, except when a Contractor or other responsible party is directed by the Owner or the General Contractor, as applicable, to engage in repairs, modifications, check-out, and warranty functions on an item or area required by its contract during the term of this Agreement.

Section 13. It is understood that the Owner, at its sole option, may terminate, delay and/or suspend any or all portions of the Project at any time.

Section 14. It is understood that the liability of any employer and liability of the separate unions under this Agreement shall be several and not joint. The Council and the Unions agree that this Agreement does not have the effect of creating any joint employer status between or among the Owner, Contractor(s) or any employer.

### **ARTICLE III** **UNION RECOGNITION**

Section 1. The Contractors recognize the signatory Unions as the sole and exclusive bargaining representatives of all craft employees within their respective jurisdictions working on the Project within the scope of this Agreement.

Section 2. Authorized representatives of the Unions shall have access to the Project provided they do not interfere with the work of the employees and further provided that such representatives fully comply with the visitor and security rules established for the Project.

Section 3. All Contractors shall be required to seek applicants for employment first through the referral procedures of the applicable Union if the Union has such procedures.

Section 4. In the event the Union is unable to obtain a dispatch within forty-eight (48) hours (Saturday, Sunday and holidays excepted) after the Contractor's initial request for applicants, then the Contractor may employ applicants from any other available source, including community-based organizations in the area. The Contractor shall inform the Union of the names of any applicants hired from any other source and shall refer the applicant to the Union for dispatch to the Project.

#### **ARTICLE IV** **MANAGEMENT'S RIGHTS**

The Project Contractor and Contractors of whatever tier retain full and exclusive authority for the management of their operations. Except as otherwise limited by the terms of this Agreement, the Contractors shall direct their working forces at their prerogative, including, but not limited to hiring, promotion, transfer, lay-off or discharge for just cause. No rules, customs or practices shall be permitted or observed which limit or restrict production, or limit or restrict the working efforts of employees. The Contractors shall utilize the most efficient method or techniques of construction, tools, or other labor saving devices and have the right to utilize any methods or techniques of construction.. There shall be no limitations upon the choice of materials or design, nor shall there be any limit on production by workers or restrictions on the full use of tools or equipment. There shall be no restriction, other than may be required by safety regulations, on the number of employees assigned to any crew or to any service.

#### **ARTICLE V** **WORK STOPPAGES AND LOCKOUTS**

Section 1. During the term of this Agreement there shall be no strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slow-downs or other disruptive activity for any reason by the Council, any Union, its applicable Local Union or by any employee, and there shall be no lockout by the Contractor. Failure of any Union, Local Union or employees to cross any picket line established at the Project site is a violation of this Article.

Section 2. The Council, the Unions and its applicable Local Union shall not sanction aid or abet, encourage or continue any work stoppage, strike, picketing, slow down or other disruptive activity at the Contractor's Project site and shall undertake all reasonable means to prevent or to terminate any such activity. No employee shall engage in activities which violate this Article. Any employee who participates in or encourages any activities which interfere with the normal operation of the Project shall be subject to disciplinary action, including discharge, and if justifiably discharged for the above reasons, shall not be eligible for rehire on the Project for a period of not less than ninety (90) days.

Section 3. Neither the Council, the Unions or its applicable Local Union shall be liable for acts of employees for whom it has no responsibility. The International Union General President

or Presidents will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the Local Union or Unions to cease any violations of this Article. An International Union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of its Local Union. The principal officer or officers of a Local Union will immediately instruct, order and use the best efforts of his office to cause the employees the Local Union represents to cease any violations of this Article. A Local Union complying with this obligation shall not be liable for unauthorized acts of employees it represents. The failure of the Contractor to exercise its right in any instance shall not be deemed a waiver of its right in any other instance.

## **ARTICLE VI** **DISPUTES AND GRIEVANCES**

Section 1. This Agreement is intended to provide close cooperation between management and labor. Each of the Unions and the Council will assign a representative to this Project for the purpose of completing the construction of the Project economically, efficiently, continuously, and without interruptions, delays or work stoppages.

Section 2. The Contractors, Council, Unions and the employees, collectively and individually, realize the importance to all parties to maintain continuous and uninterrupted performance of the work of the Project, and agree to resolve disputes in accordance with the grievance-arbitration provisions set forth in this Article.

Section 3. Any question or dispute arising out of and during the term of this Project Agreement (other than trade jurisdiction disputes) shall be considered a grievance and subject to resolution under the following procedures:

Step 1. (a) When any employee subject to the provisions of this Agreement feels he or she is aggrieved by a violation of this Agreement, he or she, through his or her local union business representative or job steward, shall, within five (5) working days after the occurrence of the violation, give notice to the work-site representative of the involved Contractor stating the provision(s) alleged to have been violated. The business representative of the local union or the job steward and work-site representative of the involved Contractor and the Project Contractor shall meet and endeavor to adjust the matter within three (3) working days after timely notice has been given. The representative of the Contractor shall keep the meeting minutes and shall respond to the Union representative in writing (copying the Project Contractor) at the conclusion of the meeting but not later than twenty-four (24) hours thereafter. If they fail to resolve the matter within the prescribed period, the grieving party may, within forty-eight (48) hours thereafter, pursue Step 2 of the Grievance Procedure, provided the grievance is reduced to writing, setting forth the relevant information concerning the alleged grievance, including a short description thereof, the date on which the grievance occurred, and the provision(s) of the Agreement alleged to have been violated.

(b) Should the Local Union(s) of the Project Contractor or any Contractor have a dispute with the other party and, if after conferring, a settlement is not reached within three (3) working

days the dispute may be reduced to writing and proceed to Step 2 in the same manner as outlined herein for the adjustment of an employee complaint.

Step 2. The International Union Representative and the involved Contractor shall meet within seven (7) days of the referral of a dispute to this second step to arrive at a satisfactory settlement thereof. Meeting minutes shall be kept by the Contractor. If the parties fail to reach an agreement, the dispute may be appealed in writing in accordance with the provisions of Step 3 within seven (7) calendar days thereafter.

Step 3. (a) If the grievance has been submitted but not adjusted under Step 2, either party may request in writing, within seven (7) calendar days thereafter, that the grievance be submitted to an Arbitrator mutually agreed upon by them. The Contractor and the involved Union shall attempt mutually to select an arbitrator, but if they are unable to do so, they shall request the American Arbitration Association to provide them with a list of arbitrators from which the Arbitrator shall be selected. The rules of the American Arbitration Association shall govern the conduct of the arbitration hearing. The decision of the Arbitrator shall be final and binding on all parties. The fee and expenses of such Arbitration shall be borne equally between the Contractor and the involved Local Union(s).

(b) Failure of the grieving party to adhere to the time limits established herein shall render the grievance null and void. The time limits established herein may be extended only by written consent of the parties involved at the particular step where the extension is agreed upon. The Arbitrator shall have the authority to make decisions only on issues presented to him or her and he or she shall not have authority to change, amend, add to or detract from any of the provisions of this Agreement.

Section 4. The Project Contractor and Owner shall be notified of all actions at Steps 2 and 3 shall, upon their request, be permitted to participate in all proceedings at these steps.

## **ARTICLE VII** **JURISDICTIONAL DISPUTES**

Section 1. The assignment of work will be solely the responsibility of the Contractor performing the work involved; and such work assignments will be in accordance with the Plan for the Settlement of Jurisdictional Dispute in the Construction Industry (the "Plan") or any successor Plan.

Section 2. All jurisdictional disputes on this Project, between or among Building and Construction Trades Unions and employers, parties to this Agreement shall be settled and adjusted according to the present Plan established by the Building and Construction Trades Department or any other plan or method of procedure that may be adopted in the future by the

Building and Construction Trades Department. Decisions rendered shall be final, binding and conclusive on the Contractors and Unions parties to this Agreement.

Section 3. All jurisdictional disputes shall be resolved without the occurrence of any strike, work stoppage, slow-down of any nature and the Contractor's assignment shall be adhered to until the dispute is resolved. Individuals violating this section shall be subject to immediate discharge.

Section 4. Each Contractor will conduct a pre-job conference with the appropriate Building and Construction Trades Council prior to commencing work. The Project Contractor and the Owner will be advised in advance of all such conferences and may participate if they wish.

### **ARTICLE VIII** **SUBCONTRACTING**

Section 1. Subject to the provisions of Article II Sections 3 and 4, the Project Contractor agrees that neither it nor any of its contractors or subcontractors will subcontract any work to be done on the Project except to a person, firm or corporation who is or agrees to become party to this Agreement. Any contractor or subcontractor working on the Project shall, as a condition to working on said Project, become signatory to and perform all work under the terms of this Agreement.

Section 2. The Contractor agrees that neither it nor any of the subcontractors on the jobsite shall subcontract any work to be done at the site of construction unless otherwise authorized by this agreement and except to a person, firm, or corporation who is a party to a Collective Bargaining Agreement with an appropriate Union affiliated with the Council and who continues that Collective Bargaining Agreement in effect with respect to work related to this Project for the duration of said Project. Each contractor or subcontractor retains full authority for management of its operation and direction of work forces in the applicable local labor agreement. The Contractor agrees that neither it nor any of the subcontractors will contract for delivery of redi-mix concrete except to an entity whose employees receive not less than the equivalent of the economic terms and conditions of the area agreement of Teamster Local 695.

### **ARTICLE IX** **HOURS OF WORK AND OVERTIME,**

Section 1. The normal workday shall be eight (8) hours and the normal workweek shall be forty (40) hours, Monday through Friday. Regular work hours will be between 6:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m. plus one-half (1/2) hour unpaid for lunch approximately mid-way through the shift, which may be changed by the Contractor. Saturday may be a make-up day for weather-related lost time only, with no less than eight (8) hours' work opportunity if called in. Make-up days will be voluntary and shall be paid as straight time unless otherwise required by law.

Section 2. The Contractor may implement a four (4) ten- hour day workweek (exclusive of one-half hour unpaid lunch approximately mid-way through the shift) after providing three (3)



days' notice to the Union. Once established, a four-ten workweek shall remain in effect for at least two consecutive workweeks. Regular working hours during the four/ten workweek will be between 6:00 a.m. and 6:00 p.m., Monday through Thursday or Tuesday through Friday. Monday, Friday or Saturday may be a make-up day on a for weather-related lost time only, with no less than ten (10) hours work opportunity if called in. Make up days will be voluntary and shall be paid as straight time unless otherwise required by law.

Section 3. A uniform starting time may be established for each craft or segment of the work. The Union(s) shall be informed of the work starting time set by the Contractor at the pre-job conference.

Section 4. The need to work overtime will be determined by the Contractor. The Contractor will determine the distribution of approved overtime work. Overtime shall be paid consistent with the applicable Union's collective bargaining agreement (see Appendix B).

## **ARTICLE X** **SAFETY AND HEALTH**

Section 1. The employees covered by the terms of this Agreement shall at all times while in the employ of the Contractor be bound by the safety rules and regulations as established by the Contractor in accordance with applicable law, rule and regulation. These rules and regulations will be published and posted at conspicuous places throughout the Project.

Section 2. It shall be the exclusive responsibility of each Contractor on a jobsite to which this Agreement applies, to assure safe working conditions for its employees and compliance by them with any safety rules contained herein or established by the Contractor. Nothing in this Agreement will make any signatory Union liable to any employees or to other persons in the event that injury or accident occurs. Each Contractor will be responsible for supplying all safety equipment to its employees unless otherwise addressed in the underlying labor contracts referenced in Appendix B (such as where an employee is required to provide such equipment).

## **ARTICLE XI** **NON-DISCRIMINATION**

Section 1. The Contractor, the Council and all Unions agree that they will not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of any reason prohibited by applicable federal, state or local law, including but not limited to discrimination based upon race, gender, sexual orientation and membership or non-membership in a labor organization .

Section 2. Any reference in this Agreement to the male gender shall be deemed to include the female gender.

## **ARTICLE XII** **HELMETS TO HARDHATS**

Section 1. The Employers and the Unions recognize a desire to facilitate the entry into the building and construction trades of veterans who are interested in careers in the building and

construction industry. The Employers and Unions agree to utilize the services of the Center for Military Recruitment, Assessment and Veterans Employment (hereinafter “Center”) and the Center’s “Helmets to Hardhats” program to serve as a resource for preliminary orientation, assessment of construction aptitude, referral to apprenticeship programs or hiring halls, counseling and mentoring, support network, employment opportunities and other needs as identified by the parties.

Section 2. The Unions and Employers agree to coordinate with the Center to create and maintain an integrated database of veterans interested in working on this Project and of apprenticeship and employment opportunities for this Project. To the extent permitted by law, the Unions will give credit to such veterans for bona fide, provable past experience.

**ARTICLE XIII**  
**GENERAL SAVINGS CLAUSE**

If any Article or provision of this Agreement shall be declared invalid, inoperative, or unenforceable by any competent authority of the executive, legislative, judicial or administrative branch of the federal or District government, the Contractor and the Union shall suspend the operation of such Article or provision during the period of its invalidity and shall substitute by mutual consent in its place and stead, an Article or provision which will meet the objections to its validity and which will be in accord with the intent and purpose of the Article or provision in question. Any final determination that any provision of this Agreement violates any law or is otherwise not binding and enforceable, shall have no effect on the validity of the remaining provisions of this Agreement.

**ARTICLE XIV**  
**TERM OF AGREEMENT**

This Agreement will remain in effect until the Project is completed.

**ARTICLE XV**  
**GOVERNING LAW AND FORUM**

The term of this Agreement shall be governed exclusively by federal labor relations law and by the laws of the State of Wisconsin to the extent they are not preempted by federal law. Any dispute arising from this Agreement that is not resolved through Arbitration may be resolved in the courts of the United States or in the courts or regulatory agencies of the State of Wisconsin as the case may be.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have executed this Agreement this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_ 2017.

CONTRACTOR

By:

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

COUNCIL:

Dane County Building and Construction Trades Council:

By: Name \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

**Signature Page For**

**Union Name**

**By:**

**Name:**

**Title:**

**Union Name**

**By:**

**Name:**

**Title:**

**Union Name**

**By:**

**Name:**

**Title:**

**Union Name**

**By:**

**Name:**

**Title:**

**Union Name**

**By:**

**Name:**

**Title:**

**Union Name**

**By:**

**Name:**

**Title:**

**Union Name**

**By:**

**Name:**

**Title:**

**Union Name**

**By:**

**Name:**

**Title:**

**[REPEAT AS NECESSARY]**

**ATTACHMENT A  
LETTER OF ASSENT**

**RE: 2017 Alliant Energy Center’s Veterans Memorial Coliseum  
Restroom Upgrades Project Agreement**

Pursuant to Article II, Section II, of the above referenced Agreement, the undersigned contractor hereby agrees that it will be bound by and comply with all terms and conditions of said Project Labor Agreement, and any amendments thereto.

This Letter of Assent will remain in effect for the duration of the Agreement, and any extension after which this understanding will automatically terminate.,

**CONTRACTOR**

Name\_\_\_\_\_

Title\_\_\_\_\_

11011616.1



# AIA Document A310™ – 2010

## Bid Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**

*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**BOND AMOUNT:****PROJECT:**

*(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)*

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof, or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

_____	<i>(Contractor as Principal)</i>	<i>(Seal)</i>
<i>(Witness)</i>	_____	<i>(Title)</i>
_____	<i>(Surety)</i>	<i>(Seal)</i>
<i>(Witness)</i>	_____	<i>(Title)</i>

**CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.**

# AIA<sup>®</sup> Document A312<sup>™</sup> – 2010

## Performance Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**

*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312–2010 combines two separate bonds, a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, into one form. This is not a single combined Performance and Payment Bond.

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Date:

Amount:

Description:

*(Name and location)*

**BOND**

Date:

*(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)*

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond:  None  See Section 16

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

**SURETY**

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond.)*

*(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)*

**AGENT or BROKER:**

**OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

*(Architect, Engineer or other party:)*

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

- .1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;
- .2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and
- .3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

- .1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or
- .2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.



§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

- .1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;
- .2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and
- .3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

#### § 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 **Balance of the Contract Price.** The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 **Construction Contract.** The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 **Contractor Default.** Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

Sample

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

**SURETY**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Corporate Seal)*

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_

**CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.**



# AIA® Document A312™ – 2010

## Payment Bond

**CONTRACTOR:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

**SURETY:**

*(Name, legal status and principal place of business)*

**OWNER:**

*(Name, legal status and address)*

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

AIA Document A312-2010 combines two separate bonds, a Performance Bond and a Payment Bond, into one form. This is not a single combined Performance and Payment Bond.

**CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT**

Date:

Amount:

Description:

*(Name and location)*

**BOND**

Date:

*(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)*

Amount:

Modifications to this Bond:  None  See Section 18

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

**SURETY**

Company: *(Corporate Seal)*

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

*(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond.)*

*(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)*

**AGENT or BROKER:****OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:**

*(Architect, Engineer or other party:)*

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- .1 have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- .2 have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.



§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

#### § 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- .1 the name of the Claimant;
- .2 the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- .3 a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .4 a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- .5 the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- .6 the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- .7 the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- .8 the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 **Owner Default.** Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 **Contract Documents.** All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

*(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)*

**CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

(Corporate Seal)

**SURETY**

Company: \_\_\_\_\_

(Corporate Seal)

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Name and Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

**CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.**

**EQUAL BENEFITS COMPLIANCE PAYMENT CERTIFICATION FORM**

**PURPOSE**

25.016(8) of the Dane County Ordinance requires that each contractor receiving payment for contracted services must certify that he or she has complied fully with the requirements of Chapter 25.016 “Equal Benefits Requirement” of the Dane County Ordinances. Such certification must be submitted prior to the final payment on the contract.

This form should be included with a copy of the final contract invoice forwarded to your contract representative at Dane County.

**CERTIFICATION**

I, \_\_\_\_\_ certify that  
Printed or Typed Name and Title

\_\_\_\_\_  
Printed or Typed Name of Contractor

has complied fully with the requirements of Chapter 25.016 of the Dane County Ordinances “Equal Benefits Requirements”.

Signed \_\_\_\_\_

Date \_\_\_\_\_

For questions on this form, please contact Chuck Hicklin at 608-266-4109 or your contract representative at Dane County.

## GENERAL CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

1. CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS .....	2
2. DEFINITIONS .....	2
3. ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND DRAWINGS .....	2
4. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES .....	2
5. CUTTING AND PATCHING.....	3
6. CLEANING UP .....	4
7. USE OF SITE.....	4
8. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP .....	5
9. CONTRACTOR'S TITLE TO MATERIALS .....	5
10. "OR EQUAL" CLAUSE.....	5
11. PATENTS AND ROYALTIES.....	6
12. SURVEYS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND TAXES.....	6
13. CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS AND SUPERINTENDENCE.....	7
14. WEATHER CONDITIONS .....	8
15. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY .....	8
16. INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS .....	8
17. REPORTS, RECORDS AND DATA .....	9
18. CHANGES IN THE WORK .....	9
19. EXTRAS .....	10
20. TIME FOR COMPLETION.....	10
21. CORRECTION OF WORK.....	10
22. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS FOUND DIFFERENT .....	10
23. RIGHT OF DEPARTMENT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT .....	11
24. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PERIODIC ESTIMATES .....	11
25. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR .....	12
26. WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS.....	13
27. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT AS RELEASE .....	14
28. PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR.....	14
29. CONTRACT SECURITY .....	14
30. ASSIGNMENTS.....	14
31. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS .....	15
32. SEPARATE CONTRACTS .....	15
33. SUBCONTRACTS .....	15
34. PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT MANAGER'S AUTHORITY .....	16
35. ARCHITECT / ENGINEER'S AUTHORITY .....	16
36. STATED ALLOWANCES .....	16
37. ESTIMATES OF QUANTITIES .....	17
38. LANDS AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY .....	17
39. GENERAL GUARANTEE.....	17
40. CONFLICTING CONDITIONS .....	17
41. NOTICE AND SERVICE THEREOF .....	18
42. PROTECTION OF LIVES AND HEALTH .....	18
43. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROVISION AND MINORITY / WOMEN / DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES .....	18
44. COMPLIANCE WITH FAIR LABOR STANDARDS .....	19
45. DOMESTIC PARTNERSHIP BENEFITS .....	19
46. USE AND OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE .....	19
47. MINIMUM WAGES .....	20
48. CLAIMS .....	20
49. ANTITRUST AGREEMENT .....	21
50. INSURANCE.....	21
51. WISCONSIN LAW CONTROLLING .....	23



## **1. CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS**

- A. Construction Documents, listed in Table of Contents of this Specification volume shall form part of this Contract and provisions of Construction Documents shall be as binding upon parties as if they were fully set forth in Contract itself.
- B. These shall also be considered as part of Construction Documents: Addenda, including additions and modifications incorporated in such addenda before execution of Contract; requests for information; construction bulletins; change orders; and written interpretations by Architect / Engineer or Public Works Project Manager that are made after execution of Contract.
- C. Construction Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all. Intent of Construction Documents is to include all labor, materials and equipment necessary for proper execution of the Work.

## **2. DEFINITIONS**

- A. These terms as used in this Contract are respectively defined as follows:
  - 1. All uses of term "County" in Construction Documents shall mean Dane County.
  - 2. All uses of term "Department" in Construction Documents shall mean Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation, which is a unit of Dane County government. Department is County agency overseeing Contract with Contractor.
  - 3. Public Works Project Manager is appointed by and responsible to Department. Public Works Project Manager has authority to act on behalf of Department and will sign change orders, payment requests and other administrative matters related to projects.
  - 4. Public Works Project Manager is responsible for supervision, administration and management of field operations involved in construction phase of this Work.
  - 5. Term "Work" includes all labor, equipment and materials necessary to produce project required by Construction Documents.
  - 6. Term "Substantial Completion" is date when project or specified area of project is certified by Architect / Engineer that construction is sufficiently completed, in accordance with Construction Documents, and as modified by any subsequent changes agreed to by parties, so that County may occupy project or specified area of project for use for which it was intended subject to permit approval for occupancy.
  - 7. Contractor is person, firm, or corporation with whom County makes Contract. Though multiple contracts may be involved, Construction Documents treat them throughout as if each were of singular number.

## **3. ADDITIONAL INSTRUCTIONS AND DRAWINGS**

- A. Contractor may be furnished additional instructions and detail drawings as necessary to carry out the Work included in Contract. Additional drawings and instructions thus supplied to Contractor will coordinate with Construction Documents and will be so prepared that they can be reasonably interpreted as part thereof. Contractor shall carry out the Work in accordance with additional detail drawings and instructions.

## **4. SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA AND SAMPLES**

- A. Unless otherwise specified, Contractor shall submit three (3) copies of all Shop Drawings for each submission, until receiving final approval. After final approval, provide five (5) additional copies for distribution and such other copies as may be required.

- B. Contractor shall submit, on an on-going basis and as directed, Product Data such as brochures that shall contain catalog cuts and specifications of all furnished mechanical and electrical equipment. After Architect / Engineer's approval, one (1) copy shall remain in Architect / Engineer's file, one (1) kept at Department's office and one (1) kept at job site by Contractor for reference purposes.
- C. Samples shall consist of physical examples furnished by Contractor in sufficient size and quantity to illustrate materials, equipment or workmanship, and to establish standards to compare the Work.
  - 1. Submit Samples in sufficient quantity (minimum of two (2)) to permit Architect / Engineer to make all necessary tests and of adequate size showing quality, type, color range, finish, and texture. Label each Sample stating material, type, color, thickness, size, project name, and Contractor's name.
  - 2. Submit transmittal letter requesting approval, and prepay transportation charges to Architect / Engineer's office on samples forwarded.
  - 3. Materials installed shall match approved Samples.
- D. Contractor shall review Shop Drawings and place their dated stamp thereon to evidence their review and approval and shall submit with reasonable promptness and in orderly sequence to cause no delay in the Work or in work of any other contractor. At time of submission, Contractor shall inform Architect / Engineer in writing of any deviation in Shop Drawings or Samples from requirements of Construction Documents. Architect / Engineer will not consider partial lists.
- E. Architect / Engineer will review and approve or reject Shop Drawings with reasonable promptness to cause no delay. Architect / Engineer's approval shall not relieve Contractor from responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings.
- F. Contractor shall not commence any work requiring Shop Drawing, Product Data or Sample submission until Architect / Engineer has approved submission. All such work shall be in accordance with approved Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples.
- G. Contractor shall keep on site of the Work, approved or conformed copy of Shop Drawings and shall at all time give Department access thereto.
- H. By stamping and submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, Contractor thereby represents that he or she has or will determine and verify all field measurements, field construction criteria, materials, catalog numbers, and similar data and that he or she has checked and coordinated each Shop Drawing, Product Data and Sample with requirements of the Work and of Construction Documents. Architect / Engineer shall return without examination, Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples not so noted.
- I. All Shop Drawings from any one Contractor should be numbered consecutively and on cover sheet shall bear name and location of project, name of Contractor, date of submittal and date of each correction or revision and associated Specification section and page number.

## **5. CUTTING AND PATCHING**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for all cutting, fitting or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly.

- B. Contractor shall not damage or endanger portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of County or separate contractors by cutting, patching or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter such construction by County or separate contractor except with written consent of County and of such separate contractor; such consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. Contractor shall not withhold unreasonably from County or separate contractor, Contractor's consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

## **6. CLEANING UP**

- A. Contractor shall keep premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials or rubbish caused by operations under Contract. Contractor shall remove from and about the Work waste materials, rubbish, Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus materials at completion of the Work. Contractor shall maintain streets and sidewalks around the Work site in clean condition. Contractor shall remove all spillage and prevent tracking of spillage arising from performance of the Work, into, out of, and within the Work site. Contractor shall establish regular maintenance program of sweeping, vacuuming and / or hosing to minimize accumulation of dirt and dust upon such areas.
- B. If Contractor fails to clean up as directed in Construction Documents, County may do so and shall charge Contractor cost thereof.
- C. Contractor shall be responsible for broken windows and glass, and at completion of the Work shall replace such damaged or broken windows and glass. After replacing damaged or broken windows and glass, Contractor shall remove all labels, wash and polish both sides of all windows and glass.
- D. In addition to general cleaning (sweeping, vacuuming and / or hosing, as is appropriate to work surface), Contractor shall perform following final cleaning for all trades at completion of the Work:
  - 1. Remove temporary protections;
  - 2. Remove marks, stains, fingerprints and other soil or dirt from painted, decorated and finished woodwork and wall surfaces;
  - 3. Remove spots, plaster, soil and paint from ceramic tile, marble and other finished materials, and wash or wipe clean;
  - 4. Clean fixtures, cabinet work and equipment, removing stains, paint, dirt and dust, and leave same in undamaged, new condition;
  - 5. Clean aluminum in accordance with recommendations of manufacturer; and
  - 6. Clean resilient floors thoroughly with well-rinsed mop containing only enough moisture to clean off any surface dirt or dust and buff dry by machine to bring surfaces to sheen.

## **7. USE OF SITE**

- A. Contractor shall provide County and Architect / Engineer access to the Work under all circumstances.
- B. Contractor shall confine operations at site to areas permitted by County, law, ordinance, permits and Construction Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber site with materials or equipment. Contractor shall assure free, convenient, unencumbered, direct and safe access to all properties adjacent to the Work for County, its employees, invitees and guests. Provide access to restrooms for public use during the construction; coordinate with Alliant Energy Center staff.

## **8. MATERIALS AND WORKMANSHIP**

- A. Contractor shall perform all work and furnish all supplies and materials, machinery, equipment, facilities and means, necessary to complete the Work required by this Contract, within time specified, in accordance with provisions of Construction Documents.
- B. All equipment and materials incorporated in the Work covered by this Contract are to be new; use recycled and / or recovered materials to extent that such use is technically and economically feasible. Recovered materials are products recovered from solid waste in form identical to original form for use that is same as, or similar to original use. Recycled materials are products manufactured from solid waste.
- C. If requested, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence as to kind and quality of construction materials proposed or used. Contractor shall furnish to Architect / Engineer, for approval, manufacturer name and model, performance capacities and other pertinent information of machinery, mechanical, electrical or other types of equipment, which Contractor plans to install.
- D. If not otherwise provided, materials and labor called for in this Contract shall be provided and performed in accordance with established practice and standards recognized by Architects, Engineers, Department, and construction industry.
- E. Reference to “Standard” specifications of any association or manufacturer, or codes of County authorities, intends most recent printed edition or catalog in effect on date that corresponds with date of Construction Documents.
- F. Whenever reference is made in Specifications that work shall be “performed”, “applied”, in accordance with “manufacturer’s directions or instructions”, Contractor to whom those instructions are directed shall furnish three (3) printed copies of such instructions to Architect / Engineer before execution of the Work.

## **9. CONTRACTOR’S TITLE TO MATERIALS**

- A. Contractor or any subcontractor shall not purchase materials or supplies for the Work subject to any chattel mortgage or under conditional sale contract or other agreement by which seller retains interest. Contractor warrants that all materials and supplies used in the Work are free from all liens, claims or encumbrances and Contractor has good title to them.

## **10. “OR EQUAL” CLAUSE**

- A. Whenever equipment or materials are identified on Drawings or in Specifications by reference to manufacturer’s or vendor’s name, trade name, catalog number, and other identifying information, it is intended to establish standards; and any equipment or material of other manufacturers and vendors which will perform adequately duties imposed by general design will be considered equally accepted provided equipment or material so proposed is, in opinion of Architect / Engineer, of equal substance and function. Architect / Engineer and Department shall provide written approval before Contractor may purchase or install it.
- B. Equipment or materials of manufacturers, other than those named, may be used only upon following conditions:

1. That, in opinion of Architect / Engineer and Department, proposed material or equipment item is fully equal or superior (in design, materials, construction, workmanship, performance, finish, etc.) to named item. No compromise in quality level, however small, is acceptable.
  2. That, in substituting materials or equipment, Contractor assumes responsibility for any changes in system or for modifications required in adjacent or related work to accommodate such substitution despite Architect / Engineer's and Department's approval, and all costs growing out of approval of "or equal" items shall be responsibility of Contractor. No extra costs resulting from such approval shall become responsibility of Department, Architect / Engineer or any other separate Contractor.
  3. It shall be understood that use of materials or equipment other than those specified, or approved equal by Architect / Engineer and Department, shall constitute violation of Contract, and that Architect / Engineer and Department shall have right to require removal of such materials or equipment and their replacement with specified materials or equipment at Contractor's expense.
  4. Product and manufacturer named first in Specifications or on information shown on Drawings is basis of selection of manufactured items and equipment, particularly mechanical equipment. In using other than first named products or manufacturers, including those specified as additionally approved or acceptable, Contractor assumes responsibility for any changes in system and for modifications in any work required to accommodate them. Architect / Engineer's approval of such additionally acceptable products or manufacturers, either in Specifications or in Addendum, does not relieve Contractor from obligation to coordinate such optional products with other Contractors, whose work may be affected by them, and to pay all additional costs resulting from their inclusion into the Work. Contractor's liability shall include payment of Architect / Engineer's fees for any additional services made necessary by or directly connected to such product changes. No extra costs resulting from such changes shall become responsibility of Department, Architect / Engineer or any other separate Contractor.
- C. No request for approval of "or equal" materials will be entertained except from Contractor. Identify any request for substitution as substitution on Contractor's letter of transmittal and give reasons for substitution. Department may in its sole discretion allow substitutions of materials.

## **11. PATENTS AND ROYALTIES**

- A. If Contractor uses any design, device or material covered by letters, patent or copyright, it is mutually agreed and understood, that, without exception, contract prices shall include all royalties or costs arising from use of such design, device or materials, in any way involved in the Work.
- B. Contractor shall indemnify and save harmless County from any and all claims for infringement by reason of use of such patent or copyright in connection with the Work agreed to be performed under this Contract, and shall indemnify County for any cost, expense or damage which it may be obliged to pay by reason of such infringement at any time during prosecution of the Work or after completion of the Work.

## **12. SURVEYS, PERMITS, REGULATIONS AND TAXES**

- A. Department will furnish to Contractor all site, topography and property surveys necessary for execution of the Work.

- B. Contractor shall procure all permits, licenses and approvals necessary for execution of this Contract.
- C. Contractor shall give all notices and comply with all State of Wisconsin, Federal and local laws, codes, rules and regulations relating to performance of the Work, protection of adjacent property, and maintenance of passageways, guard fences or other protective facilities.
- D. Contractor shall pay all Sales, Consumer, Use and other similar taxes required by law.
- E. Contractor shall promptly notify Architect / Engineer of any variances of Drawings or Specifications with that of any State of Wisconsin, federal or local law, code, rule or regulation. Upon such notification, Architect / Engineer will require correction of variance to comply with applicable law, code, rule or regulation at no additional cost to Contractor.
- F. Work under this Contract shall comply with all applicable State of Wisconsin, Federal and local laws, codes and regulations.
- G. Contractor shall pay charges for water, sewer and other utility connections made by municipalities where required by Specifications.

### **13. CONTRACTOR'S OBLIGATIONS AND SUPERINTENDENCE**

- A. Contractor shall provide and pay for all materials, labor, tools, equipment, transportation and superintendence necessary to execute, complete and deliver the Work within specified time. Contractor agrees to secure at their own expense all personnel necessary to carry out the Work. Such personnel shall not be deemed County employees nor shall they have or be deemed to have any direct contractual relationship with County.
- B. Performance of any work necessary after regular working hours, on Sundays or Legal Holidays shall be without additional expense to County. Performance of any work at site at other than normal working hours must be coordinated with Public Works Project Manager.
- C. Contractor shall furnish, erect, maintain and remove such temporary works as may be required.
- D. Contractor shall observe, comply with, and be subject to all terms, conditions, requirements and limitations of Construction Documents.
- E. At the Work site, Contractor shall give personal superintendence to the Work or shall employ construction superintendent or foreman, experienced in character of work covered by Contract, who shall have full authority to act for Contractor. Understand that such superintendent or foreman shall be acceptable to Architect / Engineer and Department.
- F. Remove from project or take other corrective action upon notice from Architect / Engineer or Department for Contractor's employees whose work is considered by Architect / Engineer or Department to be unsatisfactory, careless, incompetent, unskilled or otherwise objectionable.
- G. Contractor and subcontractors shall be required to conform to Labor Laws of State of Wisconsin and various acts amendatory and supplementary thereto and to other laws, ordinances and legal requirements applicable to the Work.
- H. Presence and observation of the Work by Architect / Engineer or Public Works Project Manager shall not relieve Contractor of any obligations.

#### **14. WEATHER CONDITIONS**

- A. In event of temporary suspension of work, or during inclement weather, or whenever Architect / Engineer shall direct, Contractor shall, and shall cause subcontractors to protect carefully all work and materials against damage or injury from weather. If, in opinion of Architect / Engineer or Department, any work or materials that have been damaged or injured due to failure on part of Contractor or any subcontractors so to protect the Work, such materials shall be removed and replaced at expense of Contractor.

#### **15. PROTECTION OF WORK AND PROPERTY**

- A. Contractor shall at all times safely guard County's property from injury or loss in connection with this Contract. Contractor shall at all times safely guard and protect the Work, and adjacent property, from damage. Contractor shall replace or make good any such damage, loss or injury unless such is caused directly by errors contained in Contract, or by County, or County's duly authorized representative.
- B. Contractor may act diligently, without previous instructions from Architect / Engineer and / or Department, in emergency that threatens loss or injury of property, or safety of life. Contractor shall notify Architect / Engineer and / or Department immediately thereafter. Promptly submit any claim for compensation by Contractor due to such extra work to Architect / Engineer and / or Department for approval as provided for in Article 18 herein.

#### **16. INSPECTION AND TESTING OF MATERIALS**

- A. Authorized representatives and agents of County government shall have access at all times to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress and Contractor shall provide facilities for such access and for inspection.
- B. Should it be considered necessary or advisable at any time before final acceptance of the Work to make examination of work already completed, by removing or tearing out same, Contractor shall upon request, promptly furnish all necessary facilities, labor and materials. If such work is found to be defective in any aspect, due to fault of Contractor or subcontractors thereof, Contractor shall assume all expenses of such examination and of satisfactory reconstruction. Contractor will be reimbursed for such examination and replacement in accordance with Article 18 - A.3., of these General Conditions of Contract if such work is found to meet requirements of Contract.
- C. If Specifications, Architect / Engineer's, or Public Works Project Manager's instructions require any work to be specially tested or approved, Contractor shall give Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Manager timely notice of its readiness for testing or inspection. Test all materials and equipment requiring testing in accordance with accepted or specified standards, as applicable. Architect / Engineer shall recommend laboratory or inspection agency and Department will select and pay for all initial laboratory inspection services. Should retesting be required, due to failure of initial testing, cost of such retesting shall be borne by Contractor.
- D. Cost of any testing performed by manufacturers or Contractor for substantiating acceptability of proposed substitution of materials and equipment, or necessary conformance testing in conjunction with manufacturing processes or factory assemblage, shall be borne by Contractor or manufacturer responsible.

## **17. REPORTS, RECORDS AND DATA**

- A. Contractor shall submit to Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Manager such schedule of quantities and costs, progress schedules, payrolls, reports, estimates, invoices, records and other data as either may request concerning work performed or to be performed under this Contract.

## **18. CHANGES IN THE WORK**

- A. Make no changes, except in cases of emergency, in the Work covered by approved Construction Documents without having prior written approval of Department. Charges or credits for the Work covered by approved change shall be determined by one of these methods:
1. Unit bid prices previously approved.
  2. Agreed lump sum based on actual cost of:
    - a) Labor, including foremen, and all fringe benefits that are associated with their wages.
    - b) Materials entering permanently into the Work.
    - c) Ownership or rental cost of construction tools and equipment during time of use on extra work.
    - d) Power and consumable supplies for operation of power equipment.
    - e) Workmen's Compensation Insurance, Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance, and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance.
    - f) Social Security and old age and unemployment contributions.
    - g) Add to cost under (2), fixed fee to be agreed upon, but not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of actual cost of work performed with their own labor force. Fee shall be compensation to cover cost of supervision, overhead, bond, profit and any other general expense.
    - h) On that portion of the Work under (2) done under subcontract, Contractor may include not over seven and one-half percent (7½%) for supervision, overhead, bond, profit and any other general expense.
    - i) Department may require correct amount of costs with supporting vouchers; Contractor shall keep and present in such form as directed.
  3. Cost-plus work, with not-to-exceed dollar limit, based on actual cost of:
    - a) Labor, including foremen, and all fringe benefits that are associated with their wages.
    - b) Materials entering permanently into the Work.
    - c) Ownership or rental cost of construction tools and equipment during time of use on extra work. Rental cost cannot exceed fifty percent (50%) replacement value of rented equipment.
    - d) Power and consumable supplies for operation of power equipment.
    - e) Workmen's Compensation Insurance, Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance, and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance.
    - f) Social Security and old age and unemployment contributions.
    - g) To cost under (3), there shall be added fixed fee to be agreed upon but not to exceed fifteen percent (15%) of actual cost of work performed with their own labor force. Fee shall be compensation to cover cost of supervision, overhead, bond, profit, and any other general expense.
    - h) On that portion of the Work under (3) done under subcontract, Contractor may include not over seven and one-half percent (7½%) for supervision, overhead, bond, profit, and any other general expense.
    - i) Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as directed, correct amount of cost together with such supporting vouchers as may be required by Department.



- B. If Contractor claims that by any instructions given by Architect / Engineer, Department, by drawings or otherwise, regarding performance of the Work or furnishing of material under Contract, involves extra cost, Contractor shall give Department written notice of cost thereof within two (2) weeks after receipt of such instructions and in any event before proceeding to execute work, unless delay in executing work would endanger life or property.
- C. No claim for extra work or cost shall be allowed unless it was done in pursuance of written Change Order from Architect / Engineer and approved by Department, as previously mentioned, and claim presented with payment request submitted after changed or extra work is completed.
- D. Negotiation of cost for change in the Work shall not be cause for Contractor to delay prosecution of the Work if Contractor has been authorized in writing by Public Works Project Manager to proceed.

## **19. EXTRAS**

- A. Without invalidating Contract, Department may order extra work or make changes by altering, adding to or deducting from the Work, contract sum being adjusted in accordance with Article 18 herein.

## **20. TIME FOR COMPLETION**

- A. Contractor agrees that the Work shall be prosecuted regularly and diligently and complete the Work as stated in Construction Documents.

## **21. CORRECTION OF WORK**

- A. All work, all materials whether incorporated in the Work or not, and all processes of manufacture shall at all times and places be subject to inspection of Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Manager who shall be judge of quality and suitability of the Work, materials, and processes of manufacture for purposes for which they are used. Should they fail to meet Architect / Engineer's and Public Works Project Manager's approval they shall be reconstructed, made good, replaced or corrected, by Contractor at Contractor's expense. Immediately remove all rejected material from site.
- B. If Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with Construction Documents or fails to perform any provision of Contract, Department may, after ten (10) business days' written notice to Contractor and without prejudice to any other remedy County may have, make good such deficiencies. In such case, appropriate Change Order shall be issued deducting from Contractor's payments then or thereafter, cost of correcting such deficiencies, including cost of Architect / Engineer's additional services made necessary by such default, neglect or failure.

## **22. SUBSURFACE CONDITIONS FOUND DIFFERENT**

- A. Not Applicable.

### **23. RIGHT OF DEPARTMENT TO TERMINATE CONTRACT**

- A. In event that any provisions of this Contract are violated by Contractor or by any subcontractors, County may serve written notice upon Contractor and Surety of its intention to terminate Contract, such notice to contain reasons for such intention to terminate Contract, and unless within ten (10) business days after serving of such notice upon Contractor, such violation or delay shall cease and satisfactory arrangement or correction be made, Contract shall, upon expiration of said ten (10) business days, cease and terminate.
- B. In event of any such termination, County shall immediately serve notice thereof upon Surety and Contractor, and Surety shall have right to take over and perform Contract subject to County's approval; provided, however, that if Surety does not commence performance thereof within ten (10) business days from date of mailing to such Surety of notice of termination, County may take over the Work and prosecute same to completion by contract, or by force account, at expense of Contractor; Contractor and Surety shall be liable to County for any excess cost occasioned County thereby, and in such event County may take possession of and utilize in completing the Work, such materials and equipment as may be on the Work site and therefore necessary.

### **24. CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE AND PERIODIC ESTIMATES**

- A. Contractor shall be responsible for Construction Schedule and coordination. Immediately after execution and delivery of Contract and before making first payment, Contractor shall notify all subcontractors to furnish all required information to develop Construction Schedule. Contractor and all subcontractors associated with the Work shall furnish following information from each Division of Specifications:
  - 1. List of construction activities;
  - 2. Start, finish and time required for completion of each activity;
  - 3. Sequential relationships between activities;
  - 4. Identify all long lead-time items, key events, meetings or activities such as required submittals, fabrication and delivery, procurement of materials, installation and testing;
  - 5. Weekly definition of extent of work and areas of activity for each trade or Subcontract; and
  - 6. Other information as determined by Public Works Project Manager.
- B. In addition to above requested items, Contractor shall request delivery dates for all County-furnished equipment, materials or labor. This shall include any work handled by Department under separate contracts such as asbestos abatement, air and water balancing, etc. Indicate on Construction Schedule these associated delivery and installation dates.
- C. Progress Reporting:
  - 1. Contractor shall update and publish Construction Schedule on monthly basis. Revisions to Schedule shall be by Contractor and made in same detail as original Schedule and accompanied by explanation of reasons for revision; and shall be subject to approval by Department.
  - 2. Failure of Contractor to keep Schedule in updated format shall result in County hiring firm specializing in construction schedule development and deducting those costs associated with updating process from payments due Contractor.
  - 3. Contractor shall submit show actual percentage of each activity completed, estimated future progress, and anticipated completion time.

- D. Responsibility for timely completion requires:
1. Contractor and subcontractors understand that performance of each is interdependent upon performance of others.
  2. Whenever it becomes apparent from current schedule, that phasing or progress completion dates will not be met, Contractor must take some or all following actions at no additional cost to County:
    - a) Increase construction labor in such quantities and crafts as will eliminate backlog of work.
    - b) Increase number of working hours per shift, shifts per working day, working days per week, amount of construction equipment, or any combination of foregoing to eliminate backlog of work.
    - c) Reschedule work (yet remain in conformance with Drawings and Specifications).
  3. Prior to proceeding with any of above actions, Contractor shall notify Public Works Project Manager.
- E. Maintain current Construction Schedule at all times. Revise Construction Schedule in same detail as original and accompany with explanation of reasons for revision. Schedule shall be subject to approval by Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Manager.

## **25. PAYMENTS TO CONTRACTOR**

- A. Contractor shall provide:
1. Detailed estimate giving complete breakdown of contract price by Specification Division; and
  2. Periodic itemized estimates of work done for purpose of making partial payments thereon.
- B. Submit these estimates for approval first to Architect / Engineer, then to Public Works Project Manager. Costs employed in making up any of these schedules are for determining basis of partial payments and not considered as fixing basis for additions to or deductions from Contract price.
- C. County will make partial payments to Contractor for value, proportionate to amount of Contract, of all labor and material incorporated in the Work during preceding calendar month upon receipt of Application and Certificate for Payment form from Architect / Engineer and approval of Department.
- D. Contractor shall submit for approval first to Architect / Engineer, and then to Public Works Project Manager all Application and Certificate for Payment forms. If requested, Application and Certificate for Payment shall be supported by such additional evidence as may be required, showing Contractor's right to payment claimed.
- E. Application and Certificate for Payment for preparatory work and materials delivered and suitably stored at site to be incorporated into the Work at some future period, will be given due consideration. Requesting payment for materials stored off site, may be rejected, however, if deemed essential for reasons of job progress, protection, or other sufficient cause, requests will be considered, conditional upon submission by Contractor of bills of sale, photographs and such other procedures as will adequately protect County's interest such as storage in bonded warehouse with adequate coverage. If there is any error in payment, Contractor is obligated to notify Department immediately, but no longer than ten (10) business days from receipt of payment.

- F. Payments by County will be due within forty-five (45) business days after receipt by Department of Application and Certificate for Payment.
- G. County will retain five percent (5%) of each Application and Certificate for Payment until final completion and acceptance of all the Work covered by Contract. However, anytime after fifty percent (50%) of the Work has been furnished and installed at site, County will make remaining payments in full if Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Manager find that progress of the Work corresponds with Construction Schedule. If Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Manager find that progress of the Work does not correspond with Construction Schedule, County may retain up to ten percent (10%) of each Application and Certificate for Payment for the Work completed.
- H. All material and work covered by partial payments made shall become sole property of County, but this provision shall not be construed as relieving Contractor from sole responsibility for care and protection of materials and work upon which payments have been made, or restoration of any damaged work, or as waiver of right of County to require fulfillment of all of terms of Contract.
- I. County will make final payment within sixty (60) calendar days after final completion of the Work, and will constitute acceptance thereof. Submit Equal Benefits Compliance Payment Certification with final pay request. Payment may be denied if Certification is not included.
- J. County may make payment in full, including retained percentages and less authorized deductions, upon completion and acceptance of each Division where price is stated separately in Contract.
- K. Every contractor engaged in performance of any contract for Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation shall submit to this Department, as requested and with final application for payment for work under said contract, affidavit(s) as required to prove that all debts and claims against this Work are paid in full or otherwise satisfied, and give final evidence of release of all liens against the Work and County. If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is required for this Work, use "Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" and "Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" (if applicable). If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is not required for this Work, use "Dane County, Wisconsin\_Contractor Wage Affidavit". Forms of such affidavits are included in Supplementary Conditions.

## **26. WITHHOLDING OF PAYMENTS**

- A. County, after having served written notice on said Contractor, may either pay directly any unpaid bills of which Department has written notice, or withhold from Contractor's unpaid compensation sum of money deemed reasonably sufficient to pay any and all such lawful claims until satisfactory evidence is furnished that all liabilities have been fully discharged; whereupon, payment to Contractor shall be resumed in accordance with terms of this Contract, but in no event shall these provisions be construed to impose any obligations upon County to either Contractor or Contractor's Surety.
- B. In paying any unpaid bills of Contractor, County shall be deemed agent of Contractor, and any payment so made by County, shall be considered as payment made under Contract by County to Contractor and County shall not be liable to Contractor for any such payment made in good faith.

- C. Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives from all claims growing out of lawful demands of subcontractors, laborers, workers, mechanics, material men, and furnishers of machinery and parts thereof, equipment, power tools, and all supplies, including commissary, incurred in performance of this Contract.
- D. At Department's request, Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence that all obligations of nature designated above have been paid, discharged or waived.

## **27. ACCEPTANCE OF FINAL PAYMENT AS RELEASE**

- A. Making of final payment shall constitute waiver of all claims by County except those arising from:
  - 1. Unsettled lien;
  - 2. Faulty or defective work appearing after substantial completion;
  - 3. Failure of the Work to comply with requirements of Construction Documents; or
  - 4. Terms of any special guarantees required by Construction Documents.
- B. Acceptance of final payment shall constitute waiver of all claims by Contractor.

## **28. PAYMENTS BY CONTRACTOR**

- A. Contractor shall pay following not later than fifth (5<sup>th</sup>) business day following each payment received from County:
  - 1. All transportation and utility services rendered;
  - 2. All materials, tools, and other expendable equipment that have been delivered at site of the Work to extent of ninety percent (90%) of cost thereof, and balance of cost thereof when said balance is paid to Contractor; and
  - 3. Each subcontractor, respective amount allowed Contractor because of work performed by subcontractor to extent of subcontractor's interest therein.

## **29. CONTRACT SECURITY**

- A. Contractor shall furnish Performance and Payment Bonds in amount at least equal to one hundred percent (100%) of Contract price as security for faithful performance of this Contract and payment of all persons performing labor on project under this Contract and furnishing materials in connection with this Contract.
- B. Sample Performance and Payment Bonds that Contractor will be required to execute is bound into these Construction Documents. Before construction Contract is consummated, completed Performance and Payment Bonds must be approved by Department.

## **30. ASSIGNMENTS**

- A. Contractor shall not assign whole or any part of this Contract or any moneys due or to become due hereunder without written consent of Department. In case Contractor assigns all or any part of any moneys due or to become due under this Contract, instrument of assignment shall contain clause substantially to effect that it is agreed that right of assignee in and to any moneys due or to become due to Contractor shall be subject to prior claims of all persons, firms and corporations for services rendered or materials supplied for performance of the Work called for in this Contract.

### **31. MUTUAL RESPONSIBILITY OF CONTRACTORS**

- A. If, through acts of neglect on part of Contractor or any subcontractor shall suffer loss or damage on the Work, Contractor agrees to settle with such subcontractor by agreement or arbitration if such other subcontractor will so settle. If such subcontractor shall assert any claim against County on account of any damage alleged to have been sustained, Department shall notify Contractor, who shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives against any such claim.

### **32. SEPARATE CONTRACTS**

- A. Department may award other contracts for the Work and all Contractors shall fully cooperate with each other and carefully adjust their work to that provided under other contracts as may be directed by Department. No Contractor shall commit or permit any act that will interfere with performance of the Work by any other Contractor.
- B. Contractor shall coordinate the Work with those of other Contractors. Cooperation will be required in arrangement for storage of materials and in detailed execution of the Work. Contractor, including subcontractors, shall keep informed of progress and detail work of others and shall notify Architect / Engineer or Department immediately of lack of progress or defective workmanship on part of others. Failure of Contractor to keep informed of the Work progressing on site and failure to give notice of lack of progress or defective workmanship by others shall be construed as acceptance by Contractor of status of the Work as being satisfactory for proper coordination with Contractor's own work.

### **33. SUBCONTRACTS**

- A. Contractor may use services of specialty subcontractors on those parts of the Work that, under normal contracting practices, are performed by specialty subcontractors.
- B. Contractor shall not award any work to any subcontractor without prior approval of Department. Qualifications of subcontractors shall be same as qualifications of Contractor. Request for subcontractor approval shall be submitted to Department fifteen (15) business days before start of subcontractor's work. If subcontractors are changed or added, Contractor shall notify Department in writing.
- C. Contractor shall be as fully responsible to County for acts and omissions of subcontractors, and of persons either directly or indirectly employed by them, as Contractor is for acts and omissions of persons directly employed by Contractor.
- D. Contractor shall cause appropriate provisions to be inserted in all subcontracts relative to the Work to bind subcontractors to Contractor by terms of General Conditions of Contract and other Construction Documents insofar as applicable to work of subcontractors and to give Contractor same power as regards terminating any subcontract that Department may exercise over Contractor under any provision of Construction Documents.
- E. Nothing contained in this Contract shall create any contractual relation between any subcontractor and County.
- F. Contractor shall insert in all subcontracts, Articles 26, 33, 43 and 45, respectively entitled: "Withholding of Payments", "Subcontracts", "Affirmative Action Provision and Minority /

Women / Disadvantaged Business Enterprises”, and “Minimum Wages”, and shall further require all subcontractors to incorporate physically these same Articles in all subcontracts.

#### **34. PUBLIC WORKS PROJECT MANAGER’S AUTHORITY**

- A. Public Works Project Manager shall:
  - 1. Administer and ensure compliance with Construction Documents;
  - 2. Provide responsible on-site observations of construction and have authority to request work and to stop work whenever necessary to insure proper enforcement of Construction Documents;
  - 3. Convene and chair project meetings and foreman’s coordination meetings when necessary to coordinate resolution of conflicts between Contractors, Architects, Engineers, Consultants, and Department; and
  - 4. Check and inspect material, equipment and installation procedures of all trades for proper workmanship and for compliance with Drawings, Specifications and Shop Drawings, permit no material on project site that is not satisfactory and reject work not in compliance with Construction Documents.

#### **35. ARCHITECT / ENGINEER’S AUTHORITY**

- A. Architect / Engineer is retained by, and is responsible to Department acting for County.
- B. Architect / Engineer shall determine amount, quality, acceptability, and fitness of several kinds of work and materials that are provided under this Contract and shall decide all questions that may arise in relation to said work and construction thereof.
- C. Architect / Engineer shall decide meaning and intent of any portion of Specifications and of any Drawings where they may be found obscure or be in dispute.
- D. Architect / Engineer shall provide responsible observation of construction. Architect / Engineer has authority to stop the Work whenever such stoppage may be necessary to insure proper execution of Construction Documents.
- E. Architect / Engineer shall be interpreter of conditions of Construction Documents and judge of its performance.
- F. Within reasonable time, Architect / Engineer shall make decisions on all matters relating to progress of the Work or interpretation of Construction Documents.
- G. Architect / Engineer’s decisions are subject to review by Public Works Project Manager.

#### **36. STATED ALLOWANCES**

- A. Stated allowances enumerated in Instructions to Bidders shall cover net cost of materials or equipment, and all applicable taxes. Contractor’s cost of delivery and unloading at site, handling costs on site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit and any other incidental costs shall be included in Contractor’s bid, but not as part of cash allowance.
- B. Department will solicit at least two (2) bids on materials or equipment for which allowance is stated and select on basis of lowest qualified responsible bid. Contractor will then be instructed to purchase “Allowed Materials”. If actual price for purchasing “Allowed Materials”, including taxes, is more or less than “Cash Allowance”, Contract price shall be

adjusted accordingly. Adjustment in Contract price shall not contain any cost items excluded from cash allowance.

### **37. ESTIMATES OF QUANTITIES**

- A. Whenever estimated quantities of work to be done and materials to be furnished under this Contract are shown in any of Construction Documents, they are given for use in comparing bids and right is especially reserved to increase or diminish them as they may be deemed reasonably necessary or desirable by Department to complete the Work included in this Contract, and cost for such increase or diminution shall be adjusted in manner provided for in General Conditions of Contract Article 18 entitled "Changes in the Work".

### **38. LANDS AND RIGHTS-OF-WAY**

- A. Prior to start of construction, County shall furnish all land and rights-of-way necessary for carrying out and completion of the Work to be performed under this Contract.

### **39. GENERAL GUARANTEE**

- A. Neither final certificate of payment nor any provision in Construction Documents nor partial or entire occupancy of premises by County shall constitute acceptance of work not done in accordance with Construction Documents or relieve Contractor of liability in respect to any expressed warranties or responsibility for faulty materials or workmanship.
  - 1. In no event shall making of any payment required by Contract constitute or be construed as waiver by County of any breach of covenants of Contract or waiver of any default of Contractor and making of any such payment by County while any such default or breach shall exist shall in no way impair or prejudice right of County with respect to recovery of damages or other remedy as result of such breach or default.
- B. Contractor shall remedy and make good all defective workmanship and materials and pay for any damage to other work resulting there from, which appear within period of one (1) year from date of substantial completion, providing such defects are not clearly due to abuse or misuse by County. Department will give notice of observed defects with reasonable promptness.
- C. Guarantee on work executed after certified date of substantial completion will begin on date when such work is inspected and approved by Architect / Engineer and Public Works Project Manager.
- D. Where guarantees or warranties are required in sections of Specifications for periods in excess of one (1) year, such longer terms shall apply; however, Contractor's Performance and Payment Bonds shall not apply to any guarantee or warranty period in excess of one (1) year.

### **40. CONFLICTING CONDITIONS**

- A. Any provision in any of Construction Documents which may be in conflict or inconsistent with any Articles in these General Conditions of Contract or Supplementary Conditions shall be void to extent of such conflict or inconsistency.
- B. In case of ambiguity or conflict between Drawings and Specifications, Specifications shall govern.



- C. Printed dimensions shall be followed in preference to measurements by scale. Large-scale drawings take precedence over small-scale drawings. Dimensions on Drawings and details are subject to field measurements of adjacent work.

#### **41. NOTICE AND SERVICE THEREOF**

- A. Any notice to Contractor from Department relative to any part of this Contract shall be in writing and considered delivered and service thereof completed, when said notice is posted, by certified or registered mail, to Contractor at Contractor's last given address, or delivered in person to said Contractor, or Contractor's authorized representative on the Work.

#### **42. PROTECTION OF LIVES AND HEALTH**

- A. In order to protect lives and health of Contractor's employees under Contract, Contractor shall comply with all pertinent provisions of Wisconsin Administrative Code, Rules of Department of Commerce, relating to Safety and Health.
- B. Contractor alone shall be responsible for safety, efficiency and adequacy of Contractor's tools, equipment and methods, and for any damage that may result from their failure or their improper construction, maintenance or operation.

#### **43. AFFIRMATIVE ACTION PROVISION AND MINORITY / WOMEN / DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISES**

- A. Affirmative Action Provisions.
  - 1. During term of their Contract, Contractor agrees not to discriminate on basis of race, religion, color, sex, handicap, age, sexual preference, marital status, physical appearance, or national origin against any person, whether recipient of services (actual or potential), employee, or applicant for employment. Such equal opportunity shall include but not be limited to following: employment, upgrading, demotion, transfer, recruitment, advertising, layoff, termination, training, rates of pay, and any other form of compensation or level of service(s). Contractor agrees to post in conspicuous places, these affirmative action standards so as to be visible to all employees, service recipients and applicants for this paragraph. Listing of prohibited bases for discrimination shall not be construed to amend in any fashion state or federal law setting forth additional bases and exceptions shall be permitted only to extent allowable in state or federal law.
  - 2. Contractor is subject to this Article only if Contractor has ten (10) or more employees and receives \$10,000.00 or more in annual aggregate contracts with County. Contractor shall file and Affirmative Action Plan with Dane County Contract Compliance Officer in accord with Chapter 19 of Dane County Code of Ordinances. Such plan must be filed within fifteen (15) business days of effective date of this Contract and failure to do so by said date shall constitute ground for immediate termination of Contract by County. Contractor shall also, during term of this Contract, provide copies of all announcements of employment opportunities to County's Contract Compliance Office, and shall report annually number of persons, by race, sex and handicap status, who apply for employment, and, similarly classified, number hired and number rejected.
  - 3. Contact Dane County Contract Compliance Officer at Dane County Contract Compliance Office, 210 Martin Luther King, Jr. Blvd., Room 421, Madison, WI 53703, 608/266-4114.
  - 4. In all solicitations for employment placed on Contractor's behalf during term of this Contract, Contractor shall include statement to affect Contractor is "Equal Opportunity Employer". Contractor agrees to furnish all information and reports required by

County's Contract Compliance Officer as same relate to affirmative action and nondiscrimination, which may include any books, records, or accounts deemed appropriate to determine compliance with Chapter 19, Dane County Code of Ordinances, and provision of this Contract.

- B. Minority / Women / Disadvantaged / Emerging Small Business Enterprises.
  - 1. Chapter 19.508 of Dane County Code of Ordinances is official policy of Dane County regarding utilization of, to fullest extent of, Minority Business Enterprises (MBEs), Women Business Enterprises (WBEs) Disadvantage Business Enterprises (DBEs) and Emerging Small Business Enterprises (ESBEs).
  - 2. Contractor may utilize MBEs / WBEs / DBEs / ESBEs as subcontractors or suppliers. List of subcontractors will be required of low bidder as stated in this Contract. List shall indicate which are MBEs / WBEs / DBEs / ESBEs and percentage of subcontract awarded, shown as percentage of total dollar amount of bid.

#### **44. COMPLIANCE WITH FAIR LABOR STANDARDS**

- A. During term of this Contract, Contractor shall report to County Contract Compliance Officer, within ten (10) business days, any allegations to, or findings by National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) or Wisconsin Employment Relations Commission (WERC) that Contractor has violated statute or regulation regarding labor standards or relations. If investigation by Contract Compliance Officer results in final determination that matter adversely affects Contractor's responsibilities under this Contract, and which recommends termination, suspension or cancellation of this Contract, County may take such action.
- B. Contractor may appeal any adverse finding by Contract Compliance Officer as set forth in Dane County Ordinance 25.015(11)(c) through (e).
- C. Contractor shall post this statement in prominent place visible to employees: "As condition of receiving and maintaining contract with Dane County, this employer shall comply with federal, state and all other applicable laws prohibiting retaliation or union organizing."

#### **45. DOMESTIC PARTNERSHIP BENEFITS**

- A. Contractor agrees to provide same economic benefits to all of its employees with domestic partners as it does to employees with spouses, or cash equivalent if such benefit cannot reasonably be provided. Contractor agrees to make available for County inspection Contractor's payroll records relating to employees providing services on or under this Contract or subcontract. If any payroll records of Contractor contain any false, misleading or fraudulent information, or if Contractor fails to comply with provisions of Chapter 25.016, Dane County Ordinances, contract compliance officer may withhold payments on Contract; terminate, cancel or suspend Contract in whole or in part; or, after due process hearing, deny Contractor right to participate in bidding on future County contracts for period of one year after first violation is found and for period of three years after second or subsequent violation is found.

#### **46. USE AND OCCUPANCY PRIOR TO ACCEPTANCE**

- A. Contractor agrees to use and occupancy of portion or unit of the Work before formal acceptance by Department, provided Department:

1. Secures written consent of Contractor; except when in opinion of Public Works Project Manager, Contractor is chargeable with unwarranted delay in final cleanup of punch list items or other Contract requirements.
2. Secures endorsement from insurance carrier and consent of Surety permitting occupancy of building or use of the Work during remaining period of construction, or, secures consent of Surety.
3. Assumes all costs and maintenance of heat, electricity and water.
4. Accepts all work completed within that portion or unit of the Work to be occupied, at time of occupancy.

#### **47. MINIMUM WAGES**

- A. Contractor shall post, at appropriate conspicuous point on site of project, schedule showing all determined minimum wage rates for various classes of laborers and mechanics to be engaged in the Work under this Contract and all deductions, if any, required by law to be made from unpaid wages actually earned by laborers and mechanics so engaged.
- B. Supplementary Conditions section in Construction Documents lists wage determinations required by State Law.
- C. If, after award of Contract, it becomes necessary to employ any person in trade or occupation not classified in wage determinations, such person shall be paid at not less than such rate as shall be determined by Wisconsin Department of Workforce Development. Such approved minimum rate shall be retroactive to time of initial employment of such person in such trade or occupation. Contractor shall notify Department of Contractor's intention to employ persons in trades or occupations not so classified in sufficient time for Department to obtain approved rates for such trades or occupations.
- D. Specified wage rates are minimum rates only, and Department will not consider any claims for additional compensation made by Contractor because of payment by Contractor of any wage rate in excess of applicable rate contained in this Contract. Contractor shall adjust any disputes in regard to payment of wages in excess of those specified in this Contract.
- E. Submit required affidavit(s) to Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation, as requested and with final application for payment for work under said contract. Affidavit(s) shall clearly indicate name, trade or occupation, and paid wages of every laborer, worker or mechanic employed by Contractor and all subcontractors during billing period including accurate record of number of hours worked by each employee and actual wages paid as stipulated in Wisconsin Statute 66.0903. If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is required for this Work, use "Prime Contractor Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" and "Agent or Subcontractor Affidavit of Compliance with Prevailing Wage Rate Determination" (if applicable). If Wisconsin Prevailing Wage Rate Determination is not required for this Work, use "Dane County, Wisconsin Contractor Wage Affidavit". Forms of such affidavits are included in Supplementary Conditions.

#### **48. CLAIMS**

- A. No claim may be made until Department's Assistant Public Works Director has reviewed Architect / Engineer's decision as provided for in Article 35 of General Conditions of Contract. If any claim remains unresolved after such review by Department's Assistant Public Works Director the claim may be filed under Wisconsin Statute 893.80. Work shall progress during period of any dispute or claim. Unless specifically agreed between parties, venue will be in Dane County, Wisconsin.

## 49. ANTITRUST AGREEMENT

- A. Contractor and County recognize that in actual economic practice, overcharges resulting from antitrust violations are in fact usually borne by County. Therefore, Contractor hereby assigns to County any and all claims for such overcharges as to goods and materials purchased in connection with this Contract, except as to overcharges which result from antitrust violations commencing after price is established under this Contract and any change order thereto.

## 50. INSURANCE

A. Contractor Carried Insurance:

1. Contractor shall not commence work under this Contract until Contractor has obtained all insurance required under this Article and has provided evidence of such insurance to Risk Manager, 425 City-County Building, 210 Martin Luther King Jr. Blvd., Madison, WI 53703. Contractor shall not allow any subcontractor to commence work until insurance required of subcontractor has been so obtained and approved. Company providing insurance must be licensed to do business in Wisconsin.
2. Worker's Compensation Insurance:
  - a) Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during life of this Contract, Worker's Compensation Insurance as required by statute for all of Contractor's employees engaged in work at site of project under this Contract and, in case of any such work sublet, Contractor shall require subcontractor similarly to provide Worker's Compensation Insurance for all of latter's employees to be engaged in such work unless such employees are covered by protection afforded by Contractor's Worker's Compensation Insurance.
  - b) If any claim of employees engaged in hazardous work on project under this Contract is not protected under Worker's Compensation Statute, Contractor shall provide and shall cause each subcontractor to provide adequate Employer's Liability Insurance for protection of such of Contractor's employees as are not otherwise protected.
3. Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance:
  - a) Contractor shall procure and maintain during life of this Contract, Contractor's Public Liability Insurance and Contractor's Property Damage Insurance in amount not less than \$1,000,000 bodily injury, including accidental death, to any one person, and subject to same limit for each person, in amount not less than \$1,000,000 on account of one accident, and Contractor's Property Damage Insurance in amount not less than \$1,000,000 or combined single limit of at least \$1,000,000 with excess coverage over and above general liability in amount not less than \$5,000,000. Contractor shall add "Dane County" as additional insured for each project.
  - b) Contractor's Public Liability and Property Damage Insurance shall include Products, Completed Operation, and Contractual Liability under Insurance Contract. "Contractor shall in all instances save, defend, indemnify and hold harmless County and Architect / Engineer against all claims, demands, liabilities, damages or any other costs which may accrue in prosecution of the Work and that Contractor will save, defend, indemnify and hold harmless County and Architect / Engineer from all damages caused by or as result of Contractor's operations" and each shall be listed as additional insured on Contractor's and sub-contractors' insurance policies.
  - c) Obligations of Contractor under Article 50.A.2.b) shall not extend to liability of Architect / Engineer, agents or employees thereof, arising out of:
    - 1) Preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinions, reports, surveys, change orders, designs or specifications; or

- 2) Giving of or failure to give directions or instructions by Architect / Engineer, agents or employees thereof provided such giving or failure to give is primary cause of injury or damage.
- d) Contractor shall procure and shall maintain during life of this Contract, Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance covering owned, non-owned and hired automobiles for limits of not less than \$1,000,000 each accident single limit, bodily injury and property damage combined with excess coverage over and above general liability in amount not less than \$5,000,000.
- e) Contractor shall either:
  - 1) Require each subcontractor to procure and to maintain during life of subcontract, subcontractor's Public Liability Property Damage Insurance, and Comprehensive Automobile Liability Insurance of type and in same amount specified in preceding paragraphs; or
  - 2) Insure activities of subcontractors in Contractor's own policy.
4. Scope of Insurance and Special Hazards: Insurance required under Article 50.A.2 & 50.A.3. hereof shall provide adequate protection for Contractor and subcontractors, respectively, against damage claims which may arise from operations under this Contract, whether such operation be by insured or by anyone directly or indirectly employed by insured and also against any of special hazards which may be encountered in performance of this Contract as enumerated in Supplementary Conditions.
5. Proof of Carriage of Insurance: Contractor shall furnish Risk Manager with certificates showing type, amount, class of operations covered, effective dates, dates of expiration of policies and "Dane County" listed as additional insured. Such certificates shall also contain (substantially) following statement: "Insurance covered by this certificate will not be canceled or materially altered, except after ten (10) business days written notice has been received by Risk Manager."

**B. Builder's Risk:**

1. County shall provide Builder's Risk insurance coverage for its insurable interests in construction or renovation projects with completed value of \$500,000 or less. Therefore, if project completed value is more than \$500,000, Contractor shall obtain and maintain in force, at its own expense, Builder's Risk Insurance on all risks for amount equal to full completed value of covered structure or replacement value of alterations or additions. Any deductible shall not exceed \$25,000 for each loss. Policy shall include occupancy clause and list Dane County as loss payee.

**C. Indemnification / Hold Harmless:**

1. Contractor shall indemnify, hold harmless and defend Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses including attorneys' fees arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work, provided that any such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself) including loss of use resulting therefrom, and is caused in whole or in part by any act or omission of Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, regardless of whether or not it is caused in part by part indemnified hereunder.
2. In any and all claims against Dane County, its boards, commissions, agencies, officers, employees and representatives or by any employee of Contractor, any subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, indemnification obligation under this Contract shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for Contractor or any subcontractor under worker's compensation acts, disability benefits or other employee benefit acts.

3. Obligations of Contractor under this Contract shall not extend to liability of Architect / Engineer, its agents or employees arising out of:
  - a) Preparation or approval of maps, drawings, opinion, reports, surveys, change orders, designs or specifications; or
  - b) Giving of or failure to give directions or instruction by Architect / Engineer, its agents or employees provided such giving or failure to give is primary cause of injury or damage.
4. Dane County shall not be liable to Contractor for damages or delays resulting from work by third parties or by injunctions or other restraining orders obtained by third parties.


#### **51. WISCONSIN LAW CONTROLLING**

- A. It is expressly understood and agreed to by parties hereto that in event of any disagreement or controversy between parties, Wisconsin law shall be controlling.

# SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

## 1. APPLICATION & CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

- A. Every contractor engaged in performance of any contract for Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation shall submit partial and final Application & Certificate for Payment for work under said contract. Form shall provide similar information as shown on AIA G702™ and G703™ forms (samples shown below). Forms shall be submitted to Public Works Project Manager for approval.


**AIA** Document G702™ – 1992

**Application and Certificate for Payment**

TO OWNER:	PROJECT:	APPLICATION NO:	Distribution to:
FROM CONTRACTOR:	VIA ARCHITECT:	PERIOD TO:	OWNER <input type="checkbox"/>
		CONTRACT FOR:	ARCHITECT <input type="checkbox"/>
		CONTRACT DATE:	CONTRACTOR <input type="checkbox"/>
		PROJECT NOS:	FIELD <input type="checkbox"/>
			OTHER <input type="checkbox"/>

---

**CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT**

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. AIA Document G703™, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 + 2) ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703) ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

5. RETAINAGE:

a. \_\_\_\_\_ % of Completed Work  
(Columns D + E on G703) ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

b. \_\_\_\_\_ % of Stored Material  
(Column F on G703) ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b, or Total in Column I of G703) ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 4 minus Line 5 Total)

7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 6 from prior Certificate)

8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_

9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Line 3 minus Line 6)

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	\$ _____	\$ _____
Total approved this month	\$ _____	\$ _____
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>\$ _____</b>	<b>\$ _____</b>
NET CHANGES by Change Order	\$ _____	\$ _____

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:  
By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
State of: \_\_\_\_\_  
County of: \_\_\_\_\_  
Subscribed and sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_

Notary Public:  
My commission expires: \_\_\_\_\_

---

**ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT**

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED ..... \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:  
By: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

**CAUTION:** You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.  
 AIA Document G702™ – 1992, Copyright © 1963, 1965, 1971, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce ten (10) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org. 010711A0204

**Continuation Sheet**

AIA Document G702™-1992, Application and Certificate for Payment, or G732™-2009, Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached. In tabulations below, amounts are in US dollars. Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

APPLICATION NO:  
APPLICATION DATE:  
PERIOD TO:  
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:

A ITEM NO.	B DESCRIPTION OF WORK	C SCHEDULED VALUE	D WORK COMPLETED		F MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED <i>(Not in D or E)</i>	G TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE <i>(D+E-F)</i>	H BALANCE TO FINISH <i>(C-G)</i>	I RETAINAGE <i>(if variable rate)</i>
			FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION <i>(D-E)</i>	THIS PERIOD				
<p>CAUTION: You should sign an original AIA Contract Document, on which this text appears in RED. An original assures that changes will not be obscured.</p> <p>AIA Document G703™ – 1992. Copyright © 1963, 1965, 1966, 1967, 1970, 1978, 1983 and 1992 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. Purchasers are permitted to reproduce ten (10) copies of this document when completed. To report copyright violations of AIA Contract Documents, e-mail The American Institute of Architects' legal counsel, copyright@aia.org.</p>								
<p>10-1204504</p>								

**2. CONTRACTOR WAGE AFFIDAVIT**

- A. Every contractor engaged in performance of any contract for Department of Public Works, Highway & Transportation shall submit to this Department, as requested and with final application for payment for work under said contract, affidavit in form as hereinafter set forth in this section. Affidavit affirms that all persons employed by contractor or by any of contractor's subcontractors on such contract have been paid no less than minimum wages established under Dane County Ordinances, Chapter 40, Subchapter II (Minimum Wage Ordinance) and in effect at date of execution of contract, that full payment of wages earned has been made, and that no rebates either directly or indirectly have been made. Form of such affidavit is included in this section.
- B. Form should be included with a copy of the final contract invoice forwarded to your contract representative at Dane County.



**DANE COUNTY, WISCONSIN**  
**CONTRACTOR WAGE AFFIDAVIT**

COMPANY NAME: \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS: \_\_\_\_\_

CONTRACT NO.: \_\_\_\_\_ DIVISION(S) OF WORK: \_\_\_\_\_

**AFFIDAVIT**

STATE OF WISCONSIN   )  
  ) ss.  
DANE COUNTY            )

I, \_\_\_\_\_, being  
name and title of person signing affidavit  
first duly sworn at \_\_\_\_\_,  
city & state of company incorporation

on oath, depose and say that with respect to the payment of the persons employed by the  
\_\_\_\_\_, subcontractors on the \_\_\_\_\_  
contractor company name division(s) of work  
\_\_\_\_\_, at the \_\_\_\_\_  
building or site of project

that during the period commencing \_\_\_\_\_, and ending \_\_\_\_\_  
date date  
all persons employed on said project have been paid the full wages earned, that no rebates have been or will be made either directly or indirectly by said contractor or subcontractor from the full weekly wages earned by any person, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full weekly wages earned by any person, other than authorized legal deductions (including taxes such as Federal Income Withholding and Social Security, State and

\_\_\_\_\_,  
state any other legal deductions such as union dues, unemployment insurance, 401k contributions, etc., or fill in "N/A"

and that there is full compliance with the provisions and intent of the requirements of Dane County Ordinances, Chapter 40, Subchapter II (Minimum Wage Ordinance). This affidavit is made to induce Dane County to approve the application for payment to which this affidavit is attached.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Contractor Company Name  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Signature \_\_\_\_\_  
Title

Sworn to before me this \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, 20\_\_.

\_\_\_\_\_  
Notary Public My Commission expires \_\_\_\_\_  
Date

SECTION 01 00 00  
BASIC REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
1. Section Summary
  2. Summary of the Work
  3. Contractor Use of Premises
  4. Applications for Payment
  5. Change Procedures
  6. Alternates
  7. Coordination
  8. Cutting and Patching
  9. Conferences
  10. Progress Meetings
  11. Submittal Procedures
  12. Proposed Products List
  13. Shop Drawings
  14. Product Data
  15. Samples
  16. Manufacturers' Instructions
  17. Manufacturers' Certificates
  18. Quality Assurance / Quality Control of Installation
  19. References
  20. Interior Enclosures
  21. Protection of Installed Work
  22. Parking
  23. Staging Areas
  24. Occupancy During Construction and Conduct of Work
  25. Protection
  26. Progress Cleaning
  27. Products
  28. Transportation, Handling, Storage and Protection
  29. Product Options
  30. Substitutions
  31. Starting Systems
  32. Demonstration and Instructions
  33. Contract Closeout Procedures
  34. Final Cleaning
  35. Adjusting
  36. Operation and Maintenance Data
  37. Spare Parts and Maintenance Materials
  38. As-Built and Record Drawings and Specifications

## 1.2 SUMMARY OF THE WORK

- A. Project Description: Perform the Work as specified and detailed in Construction Documents package. Contractor to provide construction services for plumbing fixture replacement and room upgrades of 20 multi-fixture Men's and Women's restrooms on three floors of the Veteran's Memorial Coliseum. The project will require the removal and replacement of all plumbing fixtures, lighting fixtures, wall and floor tiling, and finally the stall partitions. Only firms with capabilities, experience & expertise with similar projects should obtain this Request for Bids document & submit Bids.
- B. Work by Owner: Not applicable.
- C. Permits: Prior to commencement of the Work, Contractor to secure any and all necessary permits for completion of the Work and facility occupancy.

## 1.3 CONTRACTOR USE OF PREMISES

- A. Limit use of premises to allow work by others and work by Owner. There is a requirement that restrooms available to the public for the duration of the project which will need to be coordinated and scheduled with Alliant Energy Center Staff.
- B. Limit use of premises to allow work by Contractors or Subcontractors and access by Owner.
- C. Coordinate utility outages and shutdowns with Owner.

## 1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

- A. Submit two (2) original copies with "wet" signatures of each application on AIA G702™ and G703™ forms or approved contractors invoice form.
- B. Content and Format: Utilize Schedule of Values for listing items in Application for Payment.
- C. Payment Period: Monthly.
- D. Submit Applications for Payment to Public Works Project Manager for approval & processing for payment.

## 1.5 CHANGE PROCEDURES

- A. Contractor's costs for Products, delivery, installation, labor, insurance, payroll, taxes, bonding, equipment rental, overhead and profit will be included in Change Orders authorizing expenditure of funds from contingency allowance.

## 1.6 ALTERNATES

- A. Alternates quoted on Bid Form shall be reviewed and accepted or rejected at Owner's option.

- B. Coordinate related work and modify surrounding work as required.
- C. Schedule of Alternates:
  - 1. Alternate Bid A - Lump Sum
    - a. Deduct price for providing Alternate Bid A Wall Tile-1 and Alternate Bid A Floor Tile-1. Refer to Specification Section 09 30 00.
  - 2. Alternate Bid B – Lump Sum
    - a. Deduct price to omit all new floor drains noted on the plumbing plans.
  - 3. Alternate Bid C – Lump Sum
    - a. Deduct price to omit reconfiguration of walls in Main Concourse Rooms 202/203 and 221/222 similar opposite hand. Replace all plumbing fixture and finishes in their existing locations. Provide (1) 3 compartment sink in lieu of (2) 2 compartment sinks. Adjust reflected ceiling plan to locate GWB cloud ceiling over sinks. Install WT-1 in rooms 202 and 222 behind the sinks similar to interior elevation 23A800.

## 1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of various sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements.
- B. Verify utility requirement characteristics of operating equipment are compatible with building utilities.
- C. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Public Works Project Engineer may choose to videotape site or workers as the Work progresses.

## 1.8 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. Employ a skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting and patching new work; restore work with new Products.
- B. Submit written request in advance of cutting or altering structural or building enclosure elements.
- C. Fit work tight to adjacent elements. Maintain integrity of wall, ceiling, or floor construction; completely seal voids.
- D. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finishes.

## 1.9 CONFERENCES

- A. There will be pre-bid conference for this project; see Instructions to Bidders.

- B. Owner will schedule a pre-construction conference after Award of Contract for all affected parties.
- C. Contractor shall submit Construction Schedule at pre-construction meeting.
- D. When required in individual Specification section, convene a pre-installation conference at project site prior to commencing work of Section.

#### 1.10 PROGRESS MEETINGS

- A. Schedule and administer meetings throughout progress of the Work at minimum of one (1) per week with Public Works Project Engineer.
- B. Preside at meetings, record minutes, and distribute copies within two (2) business days to those affected by decisions made.

#### 1.11 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Submittal form to identify Project, Contractor, Subcontractor or supplier; and pertinent Construction Documents references.
- B. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed, certifying that review, verification of Products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with requirements of the Work and Construction Documents.
- C. Identify variations from Construction Documents and Product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of completing the Work.
- D. Revise and resubmit submittals as required; identify all changes made since previous submittal.

#### 1.12 PROPOSED PRODUCTS LIST

- A. Within fifteen (15) business days after date of Award of Contract, submit complete list of major Products proposed for use, with name of manufacturer, trade name, and model number of each Product.

#### 1.13 SHOP DRAWINGS

- A. Submit number of copies that Contractor requires, plus three (3) copies that shall be retained by Public Works Project Manager.

#### 1.14 PRODUCT DATA

- A. Submit number of copies that Contractor requires, plus two (2) copies that shall be retained by Public Works Project Manager.

- B. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturer's standard data to provide information unique to this Project.

#### 1.15 SAMPLES

- A. Submit samples to illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of Product.
- B. Submit samples of finishes from full range of manufacturers' standard colors, textures, and patterns for Public Works Project Manager's selection.

#### 1.16 MANUFACTURERS' INSTRUCTIONS

- A. When specified in individual Specification sections, submit manufacturers' printed instructions for delivery, storage, assembly, installation, start-up, adjusting, and finishing, in quantities specified for Product Data.

#### 1.17 MANUFACTURERS' CERTIFICATES

- A. When specified in individual Specification sections, submit manufacturers' certificate to Public Works Project Manager for review, in quantities specified for Product Data.
- B. Indicate material or Product conforms to or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.

#### 1.18 QUALITY ASSURANCE / QUALITY CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

- A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, Products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.
- B. Comply fully with manufacturers' instructions.
- C. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the Work except when more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

#### 1.19 REFERENCES

- A. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current as of date for receiving bids.
- B. Should specified reference standard conflict with Construction Documents, request clarification from Public Works Project Manager before proceeding.

#### 1.20 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

- A. Provide temporary partitions as required to separate work areas from Owner occupied areas, to prevent distribution of dust and moisture into Owner occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

#### 1.21 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

- A. Protect installed work and provide special protection where specified in individual Specification sections.

#### 1.22 PARKING

- A. Arrange for temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. Parking shall be available at the Work site.

#### 1.23 STAGING AREAS

- A. Coordinate staging areas with Public Works Project Manager prior to starting the Work.
- B. On-site space for use as staging areas and storage of materials is limited and will be apportioned among various Contractors as their needs dictate with due regard for storage requirements of each Contractor. Each Contractor shall be responsible for safety of equipment and materials that are stored on site.

#### 1.24 OCCUPANCY DURING CONSTRUCTION AND CONDUCT OF WORK

- A. Areas of existing facility will be occupied during period when the Work is in progress. Work may be done during normal business hours (8:00 am to 4:30 pm), but confer with Owner, schedule work and store materials so as to interfere as little as possible with normal use of premises. Notify Owner when coring or similar noise making work is to be done and obtain Owner's written approval of schedule. If schedule is not convenient for Owner, reschedule and resubmit new times for Owner approval. Coring of floor along with other noisy work may have to be done on second and third shifts.
- B. Work shall be done and temporary facilities furnished so as not to interfere with access to any occupied area and so as to cause least possible interference with normal operation of facility or any essential service thereof.
- C. Contractor shall, at all times, provide approved, safe walkways and facility entrances for use by Owner, employees and public.
- D. Contractor shall provide adequate protection for all parts of facility, its contents and occupants wherever the Work under this Contract is to be performed.
- E. Contractor is not responsible for providing & maintaining temporary toilet facilities.
- F. Each Contractor shall arrange with Owner to make necessary alterations, do new work, make connections to all utilities, etc., at such times as will not cause interruption of utility services to facility. Contractor doing this work shall protect, cap, cut off and / or replace and relocate existing pipes, electrical work and other active utilities encountered which may interfere with new construction work.

- G. New work in extension of existing work shall correspond in all respects with that to which it connects or similar existing work unless otherwise indicated or specified.
  - 1. Existing work shall be cut, altered, removed or replaced as necessary for performance of Contract obligations.
  - 2. Work remaining in place, damaged or defaced by reason of work done under this Contract shall be restored equal to its condition at time of Award of Contract.
  - 3. If removal of work exposes discolored or unfinished surfaces or work out of alignment, such surfaces shall be refinished or materials replaced as necessary to make continuous work uniform and harmonious.

#### 1.25 PROTECTION

- A. Contractor shall protect from injury all walks and driveways and pay for any damage to same resulting from insufficient or improper protection.
- B. Contractor shall provide and maintain barricades & signage to prohibit public access to construction site.
- C. Contractor shall provide and maintain guard lights at all barricades, railings, obstructions in streets, roads or sidewalks and at all trenches adjacent to public walks or roads.

#### 1.26 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in clean and orderly condition.

#### 1.27 PRODUCTS

- A. Products: Means new material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the Work, but does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work. Products may also include existing materials or components specifically identified for reuse.
- B. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises, except as specifically identified or allowed by Construction Documents.

#### 1.28 TRANSPORTATION, HANDLING, STORAGE AND PROTECTION

- A. Transport, handle, store and protect Products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

#### 1.29 PRODUCT OPTIONS

- A. Where definite material is specified, it is not intentional to discriminate against "equal" product made by another manufacturer. Intention is to set definite standard of material quality.
- B. Products and materials that are not specified, but have been approved for use by Public Works Project Manager shall be identified in addenda to all bidding contractors.



- C. Requests for material or product substitutions submitted shall be considered. Owner reserves right to approve or reject substitutions based on Specification requirements and intended use.

#### 1.30 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Public Works Project Manager shall consider requests for Substitutions only within fifteen (15) calendar days after date of Public Works Construction Contract.
- B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed Substitution with Construction Documents.
- C. Submit three (3) copies of requests for Substitution for consideration. Limit each request to one (1) proposed Substitution.
- D. Substitutions shall not change contract price established at Bid Due Date.

#### 1.31 STARTING SYSTEMS

- A. Provide written notification prior to start-up of each equipment item or system.
- B. Ensure that each piece of equipment or system is ready for operation.
- C. Execute start-up under supervision of responsible persons in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.
- D. Submit written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

#### 1.32 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Demonstrate operation and maintenance of Products to Owner's personnel prior to date of final inspection.
- B. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at agreed-upon times, at designated location.
- C. Owner may choose to videotape demonstration session; demonstration and demonstrator shall be to level of satisfaction of Owner.

#### 1.33 CONTRACT CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

- A. Submit written certification that Construction Documents have been reviewed, the Work has been inspected, and the Work is complete in accordance with Construction Documents and ready for Public Works Project Manager's inspection.
- B. Submit final Application for Payment identifying total adjusted Contract Sum / Price, previous payments, and amount remaining due.

1.34 FINAL CLEANING

- A. Execute final cleaning prior to final inspection.
- B. Clean interior and exterior surfaces exposed to view.
- C. Remove waste and surplus materials, rubbish, and construction facilities from site.

1.35 ADJUSTING

- A. Adjust operating Products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

1.36 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL

- A. Provide operation and maintenance manual for all mechanical and electrical equipment and systems supplied and installed in the Work.

1.37 SPARE PARTS AND MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

- A. Provide Products, spare parts, maintenance and extra materials in quantities specified in individual Specification Sections.
- B. Deliver to the Work site and place in location as directed.

1.38 AS-BUILT AND RECORD DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- A. Contractor-produced Drawings and Specifications shall remain property of Contractor whether Project for which they are made is executed or not. Contractor shall furnish [Architect / Engineer, Public Works Project Manager] with original marked up redlines of Construction Documents' drawings and specifications that shall include all Addendums, Change Orders, Construction Bulletins, on-site changes, field corrections, etc. These are project As-Built Drawings & Specifications.
- B. Architect / Engineer shall update original Construction Documents to include all Addendums & any other changes including those provided by Contractor in As-Built Drawings & Specifications. These updates are project Record Drawings & Specifications.
- C. Architect / Engineer shall furnish Public Works Project Manager with Record Drawings as detailed in Professional Services Agreement.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

## SECTION 01 74 19

### CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT, DISPOSAL & RECYCLING

#### PART 1 GENERAL

##### 1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
  - 1. Summary
  - 2. Waste Management Goals
  - 3. Construction and / or Demolition Waste Management
  - 4. Waste Management Plan
  - 5. Reuse
  - 6. Recycling
  - 7. Materials Sorting and Storage On Site
  - 8. Lists of Recycling Facilities Processors and Haulers
  - 9. Waste Management Plan Form
  
- B. Related Sections:
  - 1. Section 01 00 00 - Basic Requirements

##### 1.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT GOALS

- A. Dane County requires that as many waste materials as possible produced as result of this project be salvaged, reused or recycled in order to minimize impact of construction waste on landfills and to minimize expenditure of energy and cost in fabricating new materials. Additional information may be found in Dane County Green Building Policy, Resolution 299, 1999-2000.

##### 1.3 CONSTRUCTION AND / OR DEMOLITION WASTE MANAGEMENT

- A. All construction and demolition waste suitable for recycling must go to Dane County Construction & Demolition Recycling Facility located at 7102 US Hwy 12, Madison, located across from Yahara Hills Golf Course. This facility can receive mixed loads of construction and demolition waste. For complete list of acceptable materials see [www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/CD\\_Recycle.aspx](http://www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/CD_Recycle.aspx).
- B. Dane County Landfill, also at 7102 US Hwy 12, Madison, must receive all other waste from this project. [www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/landfill.aspx](http://www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/landfill.aspx).

##### 1.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN

- A. Contractor shall develop Waste Management Plan (WMP) for this project. Dane County's Special Projects & Materials Manager may be contacted with questions. Outlined in RECYCLING section of this specification are examples of materials that can be recycled or reused as well as recommendations for waste sorting methods.

B. Contractor shall complete WMP and include cost of recycling / reuse in Bid. WMP will be submitted to Public Works Project Manager within fifteen (15) business days of Bid Due date. Copy of blank WMP form is in this Section. Submittal shall include cover letter and WMP form with:

1. Information on:
  - a. Types of waste materials produced as result of work performed on site;
  - b. Estimated quantities of waste produced;
  - c. Identification of materials with potential to be recycled or reused;
  - d. How materials will be recycled or reused;
  - e. On-site storage and separation requirements (on site containers);
  - f. Transportation methods; and
  - g. Destinations.

#### 1.5 REUSE

A. Contractors and subcontractors are encouraged to reuse as many waste materials as possible. Salvage should be investigated for materials not reusable on site.

#### 1.6 RECYCLING

A. These materials must be recycled at Dane County Construction & Demolition Recycling Facility:

1. Wood.
2. Wood Pallets.
3. PVC Plastic (pipe, siding, etc.).
4. Concrete.
5. Masonry.
6. Cardboard.
7. Metal.
8. Unpainted Gypsum Drywall.

B. These materials can be recycled elsewhere in Dane County area:

1. Fluorescent Lamps.
2. Foam Insulation & Packaging (extruded and expanded).
3. Barrels & Drums.

C. All materials must be recycled at WDNR permitted waste processing facilities that adhere to all State Statutes.

#### 1.7 MATERIALS SORTING AND STORAGE ON SITE

A. Contractor shall provide separate containers for recyclable materials. Number of containers will be dependent upon project and site conditions.

B. Contractor shall provide on-site locations for subcontractors supplied recycling containers to help facilitate recycling.

C. Mixed loads of recycled materials are allowed only per instructions at [www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/CD\\_Recycle.aspx](http://www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/CD_Recycle.aspx).

## 1.8 LISTS OF RECYCLING FACILITIES PROCESSORS AND HAULERS

- A. Refer to [www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/CD\\_Recycle.aspx](http://www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/CD_Recycle.aspx) for information on Dane County Construction & Demolition Recycling Facility.
- B. Web site [www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/categories.aspx](http://www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/categories.aspx) lists current information for Dane County Recycling Markets. Contractors can also contact Allison Hackner at 608/266-4990, or local city, village, town recycling staff listed at site [www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/contacts.aspx](http://www.countyofdane.com/pwht/recycle/contacts.aspx). Statewide listings of recycling / reuse markets are available from UW Extension at <https://www.uwgb.edu/shwec/>.

## PART 2 PRODUCTS

Not Used.

## PART 3 EXECUTION

Not Used.

END OF SECTION

## WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN FORM



Contractor Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_

Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_ Recycling Coordinator: \_\_\_\_\_

MATERIAL	ESTIMATED QUANTITY	DISPOSAL METHOD (CHECK ONE)		RECYCLING / REUSE COMPANY OR DISPOSAL SITE
Salvaged & reused building materials	_____ cu. yds. _____ tons	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Wood	_____ cu. yds. _____ tons	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Wood Pallets	_____ units	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
PVC Plastic	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Asphalt & Concrete	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Bricks & Masonry	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Vinyl Siding	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Cardboard	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Metals	_____ cu. yds. _____ tons	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Unpainted Gypsum / Drywall	_____ cu. yds. _____ tons	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Shingles	_____ cu. yds. _____ tons	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Fluorescent Lamps	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Foam Insulation	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Carpet Padding	_____ cu. ft. _____ lbs.	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____
Barrels & Drums	_____ units	_____ Recycled	_____ Reused	Name: _____

## WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN FORM

Glass	_____ cu. yds. _____ tons	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____
Other	_____	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____
Other	_____	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____
Other	_____	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____
Other	_____	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____
Other	_____	_____ Recycled _____ Landfilled	_____ Reused _____ Other	Name: _____



## SECTION 02 41 19

### SELECTIVE STRUCTURE DEMOLITION

#### PART 1 - GENERAL

##### 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

##### 1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. The work under this section shall consist of providing all work, materials, labor, equipment, and supervision necessary to provide for the demolition of such features as required in these specifications and on the drawings. Included are the following:
  1. Demolish partitions, ceilings, flooring, finishes, doors and other items as indicated.
  2. Protect portions of building adjacent to or affected by selective demolition. Take appropriate measures to protect existing facilities operations against dust contamination. Materials shall be removed from the existing building without disruption to the Owner or facility operations.
  3. Remove and legally dispose of demolished materials off-site.
  4. Demolish and salvage for reuse those items noted on the drawings.
  5. Recycle construction and demolition waste including metals and cardboard. Recycle carpet and ceiling tiles if practicable.
  6. Salvage existing doors and door hardware for reuse as indicated on drawings.

##### 1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Resilient Flooring, Section 09 65 00.
- B. Recycling, Section 01 74 19.

##### 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. For utilities or other services requiring removal or abandonment in-place, submit materials documenting completion of such work.
- B. Submit copies of records documenting recycling of demolition materials from the site.

##### 1.05 DEFINITIONS

- A. "Remove": Remove and legally dispose of items, except those indicated to be reinstalled.
- B. "Remove and Reinstall": Remove items indicated; clean, service and otherwise prepare them for reuse; store and protect against damage. Reinstall in the same location or in locations indicated.
- C. "Existing to Remain": Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by the A/E, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and then cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations.

##### 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Comply with governing codes and regulations.

1.07 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Maintain record drawings showing actual locations of utilities and other features encountered, and any deviations from the original design. Show actual limits of removal and demolition.

1.08 SAFETY

- A. Verify that all gas and electrical utilities have been abandoned or disconnected and associated hazards mitigated, prior to beginning any demolition.
- B. Take all necessary precautions while dismantling piping containing gas, gasoline, oil or other explosive or toxic fluids or gases. Purge lines and contain materials in accordance with all applicable regulations. Store such piping outdoors until fumes are removed.
- C. Maintain a clean and orderly site. Remove debris at end of each workday.
- D. If hazardous materials are not anticipated, but encountered, terminate operations and contact the Owner immediately. Follow all applicable local, state and federal regulations pertaining to hazardous materials.

1.09 PERMITS

- A. Unless otherwise noted, Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining and paying for all permits necessary to complete demolition work.
- B. If necessary, file and maintain Notification of Demolition and/or Renovation and Application for Permit Exemption (WDNR Form 4500-113) in accordance with the Wisconsin Administrative Code Chapter NR447.

1.010 DISCONNECTION OF SERVICES

- A. Prior to starting removal and/or demolition operations be responsible and coordinate disconnection of all existing utilities, communication systems, alarm systems and other services.
- B. Disconnect all services in manner which insures continued operation in facilities not scheduled for demolition.
- C. Disconnect all services in manner which allows for future connection to that service.
- D. Disconnect services to equipment at unions, flanges, valves, or fittings wherever possible.

1.011 REMOVAL/SALVAGING OF ITEMS

- A. Carefully remove all items that are scheduled to be salvaged.
- B. Secure salvaged items to allow for future movement; provide pallets, skids and other devices as necessary. Secure all loose parts.
- C. Provide crates, padding, tarps and other measures necessary to protect salvaged items during storage. Store items in secure location, safe from vandalism, weather, dust and other adverse elements.
- D. Where salvaged items are indicated to be turned over to Owner, deliver to location on property where designated by Owner.

- E. Where indicated to be incorporated into new work, store the salvaged item in secure location until trade responsible for re-installation mobilizes his equipment and storage facilities to the site, or otherwise accepts responsibility for the salvaged item.
- F. Items of salvage value that are not to be returned to the Owner or the A/E shall be removed from the structure. Storage or sale of such salvage items at project site is prohibited.

## PART 2 - PRODUCTS

### 2.01 EQUIPMENT

- A. Use Contractor's normal equipment for demolition purposes and which meets all safety requirements imposed on such equipment.

## PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 3.01 GENERAL

- A. Examine all areas of work, verify all existing conditions, and report any unsatisfactory conditions.

### 3.02 PROTECTION OF EXISTING WORK AND FACILITIES

- A. Verify the locations of, and protect, any building elements, utilities, and all other such facilities that are intended to remain or be salvaged.
- B. Make such explorations and probes as necessary to ascertain any required protection measures that shall be used before proceeding with demolition.
- C. Take all measures necessary to safeguard all existing work and facilities which are outside the limits of the work.
- D. Furnish and install temporary enclosures or other barriers as shown on the plans or as otherwise necessary to protect existing features.
- E. Protect adjacent interior areas from collection of dust and noxious fumes. Seal HVAC system ductwork and grilles to prevent contamination of building or mechanical systems.
- F. Provide protection for workers, public, adjacent construction and occupants of existing building(s).
- G. Report damage of any facilities or items scheduled for salvaging to the Owner.
- H. Repair or replace any damaged facilities that are not scheduled for demolition.
- I. Do not damage building elements and improvements indicated to remain.
- J. Do not close or obstruct walks, drives, other occupied or used spaces, or facilities without the written permission from the A/E and the authorities having jurisdiction.
- K. Do not interrupt utilities serving occupied facilities without permission from the A/E and authorities having jurisdiction. If necessary, provide temporary utilities.
- L. Cease operations if public safety or remaining structures are endangered. Perform temporary corrective measures until operations can be continued properly.

- M. If necessary, provide additional materials to protect existing building components that are to remain.
- N. Where necessary to prevent collapse of any construction, install temporary shores, struts or bracing. Do not commence demolition work until all temporary construction is complete.
- O. Take precautions to guard against movement, settlement or collapse of any surrounding construction designated to remain and be liable for any such movement, settlement or collapse.

### 3.03 DEMOLITION

- A. Remove all equipment, fixtures and other materials scheduled for salvage prior to beginning demolition operations.
- B. Abandon gas, electric and communication utilities in accordance with local utility company requirements, or applicable substantive requirements if considered private.
- C. Remove all sealant, fasteners and damaged or rotten blocking from existing construction to remain where demolition occurs.

### 3.04 RECYCLING

- A. Transport and dispose all demolition waste in accordance with local, state, and federal guidelines and Section 01 74 19 Recycling.

### 3.05 SCHEDULE

- A. Items to be removed shall be as indicated on the Drawings.
  - 1. Items to be stored and reinstalled.
  - 2. Items to be removed from site by Contractor.
- B. Items to remain (if clarification required).

### 3.06 CLEANING

- A. All adjacent areas shall be broom cleaned and ready to receive new construction.
- B. Remove from the site all debris resulting from the Work of this Section.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

1 SECTION 04 05 19

2  
3 MASONRY ACCESSORIES

4  
5 PART 1 - GENERAL

6  
7 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- 8  
9 A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern all work under this section.

10  
11 1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- 12  
13 A. Single Wythe Wall Reinforcing

- 14  
15 B. Ties and Anchors

16  
17 1.03 RELATED WORK

- 18  
19 A. Section 04 10 00, Mortar and Masonry Grout

- 20  
21 B. Section 04 20 00, Unit Masonry

- 22  
23 C. Section 05 50 00, Metal Fabrications

24  
25 1.04 SUBMITTALS

- 26  
27 A. Submit in accord with the General Conditions of the Contract.

- 28 1. Manufacturer's Literature

- 29 a. Manufacturer's product literature for each accessory specified.

30  
31 1.05 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- 32  
33 A. Recycled content: Provide products manufactured from recycled content as specified.

- 34 1. Steel: Minimum 50% post-consumer recycled content.

35  
36 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

37  
38 2.01 ACCESSORIES, GENERAL

- 39  
40 A. Materials: Including, but not limited to the following, ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.

- 41 1. Provide hot-dipped galvanized accessories unless noted otherwise, ASTM A153 Class 2 (1.50 ounces per square foot)

- 42 a. Prime following welded fabrication.

43  
44  
45  
46 2.02 REINFORCEMENT

- 47  
48 A. Reinforcing Steel:

- 49 1. Reinforcing Bars:

- 50 a. Uncoated deformed steel, ASTM A615, Grade 60.

51  
52 2.03 JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- 53  
54 A. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.

1. Prefabricated welded-wire units with deformed continuous side rods and plain cross rods, straight lengths of not less than 10'-0".
2. Steel Wire Size: 9 gauge side and cross rods.
3. Width: Approximately 2 inches less than nominal width of walls and partitions.
4. Mortar coverage: Minimum 5/8-inch on joint faces exposed to exterior and 1/2-inch elsewhere.
5. Provide hot-dipped galvanized reinforcing, ASTM A153, Class B2, unless noted otherwise.
6. Furnish prefabricated corners and tees.

B. Single Wythe Wall Reinforcing

1. Ladder type joint reinforcement, cross rods spaced not more than 16 inches on center.
  - a. Heckman Building Products
  - b. Dur-O-Wal, Ladur.
  - c. Hohmann & Barnard, No. 220.
  - d. Or approved equal.

2.04 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches parallel to face of veneer.

C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches wide.

1. Z-shaped ties with ends bent 90 degrees to provide hooks not less than 2 inches long may be used for masonry constructed from solid units.
2. Where wythes [do not align] [are of different materials], use adjustable ties with pintle-and-eye connections having a maximum adjustment of 1-1/4 inches
3. Wire: Fabricate from 1/4-inch-diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel.

2.05 MISCELLANEOUS ANCHORS

A. Anchor Bolts:

1. Steel bolts with hex nuts and flat washers, ASTM A307, Grade A.
  - a. Hot-dip galvanized, Class C.
  - b. In sizes and configurations indicated.

B. Post-installed Anchors: Chemical or torque-controlled expansion anchors with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, per ASTM E488 testing by qualified testing agency.

1. Material: Stainless-steel components complying with ASTM F593 and ASTM F594, Alloy Group 1 or 2.
  - a. Bolts and nuts ASTM F738 and ASTM F 836.
  - b. Anchors: ASTM A666 or ASTM A 276 304 or 316.
2. Acceptable manufactures subject to compliance with requirements:
  - a. Dur-O-Wall, Inc.
  - b. Heckman Building Products, Inc.

- 1 c. Hohmann & Barnard  
2 d. Masonry Reinforcing Corporation of America  
3 e. National Wire Products Industries  
4  
5 C. Shelf Angle Anchors: Unit type masonry inserts in concrete: cast iron or malleable iron inserts of  
6 type and size indicated.  
7  
8 2.06 MISCELLANEOUS  
9  
10 A. Termination Bars: 304 stainless steel.  
11  
12 B. Compression Seal: Flexible semi-closed urethane  
13 1. Brock White No. 4290 Shok Pak  
14 2. Or approved equal.  
15 3. Installed 1/2" thicker than joint thickness.  
16  
17 C. Bond Breaker Strips:  
18 1. Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt, ASTM D226, Type I, (No. 15 asphalt felt).  
19  
20 D. Isolation Sheet: 4 mil polyethylene; use to separate incompatible metals from direct contact.  
21  
22 E. Pipe Sleeves: Schedule 40, ASTM A53, 14 inches long.  
23 1. Provide and install as indicated on Drawings.  
24  
25 F. Pressure Treated Wood Blocking: Provide PT wood blocking, as indicated on Drawings and in  
26 accord with Section 06 10 00.  
27  
28 G. Masonry Cleaners  
29 1. Do not use cleaning agents other than water without approval of A/E and unit  
30 manufacturer.  
31 2. Job-Mixed Detergent Solution: Solution of 1/2-cup dry measure tetrasodium  
32 polyphosphate and 1/2-cup dry measure laundry detergent dissolved in 1 gallon of water.  
33  
34 PART 3 - EXECUTION  
35  
36 3.01 EXAMINATION  
37  
38 A. Work of Other Trades: Prior to commencing work, carefully inspect, with installer present, and  
39 verify that work is complete to point where this installation may properly commence.  
40  
41 3.02 INSTALLATION OF ACCESSORIES IN MASONRY  
42  
43 A. See Section 04 20 00 for installation of accessories.  
44  
45 B. Concrete masonry walls shall be reinforced at every other bed joint with joint reinforcement.  
46  
47 C. Cleaning Reinforcing: Before placing, remove loose rust, ice, and other soiled materials from  
48 reinforcing.  
49  
50  
51

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank



SECTION 04 10 00

MORTAR AND MASONRY GROUT

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern all work under this section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Mortar.
- B. Masonry Grout.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Masonry Accessories: Section 04 05 19.
- B. Unit Masonry: Section 04 20 00.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accord with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Refer to Section 04 20 00 - Unit Masonry for pre-installation conference requirements.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regional Materials: Provide materials or products that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of the project site.
  - 1. Aggregate: Minimum 100%.
  - 2. Water: Minimum 100%.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MORTAR MATERIALS

- A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150, Type 1, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction.
  - 1. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.
- B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.
- C. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144, natural or manufactured sand.
  - 1. For joints less than 1/4 inch thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 sieve.
  - 2. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Admixtures:
  - 1. Antifreeze Compounds: Not allowed.
  - 2. Chloride mixtures: Not allowed.

- 1           3.     Air entrainment: Not allowed.
- 2           4.     Do not add set-retarding or set-accelerating, bond modifying, or corrosion-inhibiting
- 3                 admixtures to mortar or grout without written approval of A/E.
- 4
- 5     F.     Masons Cement: Not allowed.
- 6
- 7     G.     Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use
- 8             in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of
- 9             satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
- 10
- 11           1.     Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be
- 12                 incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
- 13                 a.     Davis Colors; True Tone Mortar Colors.
- 14                 b.     Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
- 15                 c.     Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.
- 16
- 17           2.     Color: As selected by A/E from manufacturer's full range.
- 18           3.     Application: Use pigmented mortar for exposed mortar joints with the following units:
- 19                 a.     Limestone.
- 20

21   2.02    GROUT MATERIALS

- 22
- 23     A.     Grout Design Mix: ASTM C476
- 24           1.     Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that
- 25                 will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout
- 26                 spaces and pour height.
- 27           2.     Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, for specified 28-day compressive
- 28                 strength indicated, but not less than 3,000 psi, unless noted otherwise on Structural
- 29                 Drawings.
- 30           3.     Provide slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.
- 31
- 32     B.     Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404, natural or manufactured sand, gravel, crushed stone, or
- 33             slag.
- 34

35   2.03    MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- 36
- 37     A.     Measure and mix in accordance with ASTM C270.
- 38           1.     Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- 39
- 40     B.     Mortar Proportions by Volume.
- 41

Application	Mortar Type
For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated	N
Reinforced masonry	S or N

- 42
- 43     C.     The specific proportions of the mortar materials shall be controlled and accurately maintained
- 44             during the entire progress of the work.
- 45

- 1 D. Thoroughly mix cementitious materials and aggregates with the amount of water to produce
- 2 satisfactory workability. All mortar shall be machine mixed.
- 3
- 4 E. Mix mortar as required for immediate use only and discard any mixed for a period exceeding 2-
- 5 1/2 hours.
- 6
- 7 F. Contractor's Option: Spec Mix, Inc. (licensed manufacturers only) using the same materials and
- 8 proportions of material specified above.
- 9 1. Licensed Manufacturers:
- 10 a. Wisconsin: Twin City Concrete Products [800-642-3887]
- 11 b. Quikrete Wisconsin [800-657-0789]
- 12 c. Tews Company [414-447-8400]
- 13
- 14 2. Material shall be delivered to jobsite in manufacturer's prepackaged bags indicating
- 15 manufacturer's name, materials and proportions of materials.
- 16 3. Use manufacturer's proprietary dispensing silo.
- 17

18 PART 3 - EXECUTION

19

20 3.01 APPLICATION

- 21
- 22 A. See Section 04 20 00 for application.
- 23
- 24

25 END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 04 20 00

UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Concrete Masonry.
- B. Glazed Structural Tile.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Masonry Anchoring and Reinforcing: Section 04 05 19.
- B. Mortar and Masonry Grout: Section 04 10 00.
- C. Joints Sealants: Section 07 92 00.
- D. Toilet and Bath Accessories: 10 28 00.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Masonry Units: From one manufacturer for each kind of unit required.
- B. Prior to commencement of work conduct a pre-installation conference with the Architect/Engineer and Owner Project Representative in accord with the General Conditions of the Contract. Obtain Architect/Engineer acceptance of work before continuing work.
- C. Masonry Units: From one manufacturer for each kind of unit required.
- D. Production and construction of concrete masonry shall be in accordance with the building code requirements for concrete masonry structure, ACI (American Concrete Institute) 530.1, latest edition, and the NCMA technical guide.
- E. Inspected Workmanship stress values were used in design. Appropriate inspection shall be required.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accord with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Samples: Minimum 16"x 16" of each type of exposed masonry unit. Include in each set of samples the full range of exposed colors and textures to be expected in completed work.
  - 2. Sealant Materials: See Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants."

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. During erection, cover top of walls with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed structures when work is not in progress.

- 1  
2 B. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides and hold cover securely in place.  
3  
4 C. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loading for at least 12 hours after building masonry walls or  
5 columns.  
6  
7 D. Do not apply concentrated loads for at least 3 days after building masonry walls or columns.  
8  
9 E. Staining: Prevent grout or mortar or soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or  
10 painted. Immediately remove grout or mortar in contact with such masonry. Protect base of walls  
11 from rain-splashed mud and mortar splatter by means of coverings spread on ground and over wall  
12 surface.  
13  
14 F. Protect sills, ledges and projections from droppings of mortar.  
15  
16 G. Cold Weather Protection:  
17 1. Do not lay masonry units which are wet or frozen.  
18 2. Remove any ice or snow formed on masonry bed by carefully applying heat until top surface  
19 is dry to the touch.  
20 3. Remove all masonry determined to be damaged by freezing conditions.  
21 4. Perform the following construction procedures while masonry work is progressing.  
22 Temperature ranges indicated below apply to air temperatures existing at time of installation  
23 except for grout. For grout, temperature ranges apply to anticipated minimum night  
24 temperatures. In heating mortar and grout materials, maintain mixing temperatures selected  
25 within 10°F.  
26 5. 40°F to 20°F: Mortar:  
27 a. Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40°F and 120°F;  
28 maintain temperature of mortar on boards above freezing.  
29 6. Grout:  
30 a. Heat grout materials to 90 F to produce in-place grout temperature of 70°F at end of  
31 work day.  
32 7. 25°F and Below: Mortar:  
33 a. Heat mixing water and sand to produce mortar temperatures between 40°F and 120°F.  
34 Maintain temperature of mortar on boards above freezing.  
35 8. Grout: Heat grout materials to 90°F to produce in-place grout temperature of 70°F at end of  
36 work day.  
37 9. Masonry Units: Heat masonry units so that they are above 20°F at time of laying.  
38 a. Provide enclosure and auxiliary heat to maintain an air temperature of at least 40°F for  
39 24 hours after laying units.  
40 b. Protect completed masonry and masonry not being work on by maintaining air  
41 temperature above 40°F on both sides of masonry for 72 hours after laying.  
42  
43 H. Hot Weather Protection:  
44 1. Protect masonry construction from direct exposure to wind and sun when erected in ambient  
45 air temperatures of 95°F with relative humidity less than 50%.  
46 2. Masonry walls shall be adequately braced to resist wind forces until permanent design  
47 supports are in place and functional. The contractor shall design bracing.  
48

49 1.02 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- 50  
51 A. Low-Emitting Materials, Adhesives, and Sealants: Materials used on the interior of the building  
52 (defined as inside the weatherproofing system and applied on site) must not exceed the following  
53 requirements.

- 1           1.     Adhesives, Sealants and Sealant Primers: South Coast Air Quality Management (SCAQMD)
- 2                     Rule # 1168, requirements in effect on July 1, 2005, and rule amendment date January 7,
- 3                     2005.
- 4           2.     Aerosol Adhesives: Green Seal Standard for Commercial Adhesives GS-36, requirements in
- 5                     effect on October 19, 2000.
- 6

7   PART 2 - PRODUCTS

8

9   2.01     GENERAL

- 10
- 11       A.     Fire Performance Characteristics: Where fire-resistance ratings are indicated for unit masonry work,
  - 12                     provide materials and construction which are identical to those of assemblies whose fire endurance
  - 13                     has been determined by testing in compliance with ASTM E 119 by a recognized testing and
  - 14                     inspecting organization or by another means, as acceptable to authority having jurisdiction.
  - 15

16   2.02     CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS (CMU)

- 17
- 18       A.     Size: Manufacturer's standard units with nominal face dimensions of 16" long x 8" (15-5/8" x 7-5/8"
- 19                     actual), unless otherwise indicated.
- 20
- 21       B.     Special Shapes: Provide where required for lintels, corners, jambs, sash, control joints, headers,
- 22                     bonding and other special conditions.
- 23
- 24       C.     Standard: ASTM C90, Type II, normal weight.
- 25
- 26       D.     Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of
- 27                     2000 psi.
- 28
- 29       E.     Admixtures: As approved by A/E. Calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride shall
- 30                     not be permitted.
- 31

32   2.03     CONCRETE AND MASONRY LINTELS

- 33
- 34       A.     General: Provide either concrete or masonry lintels, at Contractor's option, complying with
- 35                     requirements below.
- 36
- 37       B.     Concrete Lintels: Precast units matching concrete masonry units and with reinforcing bars indicated
- 38                     or required to support loads indicated.
- 39
- 40       C.     Masonry Lintels: Made from bond beam concrete masonry units with reinforcing bars placed as
- 41                     indicated and filled with coarse grout.
- 42

43   2.04     GLAZED STRUCTURAL TILE

- 44
- 45       A.     Manufacturers and Type: Stark Ceramics, Inc. 6T Series or approved substitute.
- 46
- 47       B.     Standards: ASTM C126, Grade SS and ASTM C652, Grade SW, Type HBX.
- 48
- 49       C.     Size 5-1/3"X12", various depths. See drawings.
- 50
- 51       D.     Colors:
- 52
- 53           1.     Color 1: Color to be selected from manufacturer's full range.
- 54
- 55       E.     Glazed Faces: Provide exposed faces, one or more faces, as required.

1 1. See finished end details and finished exterior corners.

2  
3 F. Special Shapes:

4  
5 1. Provide matching cove bases.

6 a. Color to be selected from manufacturer's full range.

7  
8 2. Provide special shapes, as required or detailed.

9  
10 PART 3 - EXECUTION

11  
12 3.01 INSTALLATION

13  
14 A. Build walls, partitions to full thickness shown, except single wythe walls to actual thickness, using  
15 units of nominal sizes shown or specified.

16  
17 B. Provide flush joints on all masonry concealed or which will receive an applied finish.

18  
19 C. Fill all collar joints solid with mortar, except cavity walls.

20  
21 D. Lay all units true to dimensions, plumb and square, and bond and proper anchored with vertical joints  
22 aligned plumb and true.

23  
24 E. No sight exposed broken, chipped or cracked units allowed. Chips and cracks allowed under ASTM  
25 C90 will be allowed at areas not sight exposed.

26  
27 F. Build-in grounds, nailing boards, anchors, lintels, flashing, accessories and similar items as required.

28  
29 G. Form chases, slots and similar voids, and patch masonry work as required for all trades. Break out of  
30 face shells after installation not allowed. Provide minimum of 8 inches solid masonry between chase  
31 and adjacent chases, recesses or openings.

32  
33 H. Bond or tie with steel ties all intersections of walls, columns and partitions, incorporate control joint  
34 filler and column wrap where detailed.

35  
36 I. Take care to wipe masonry work with rough cloth or brush as work progresses to prevent unsightly  
37 and unnecessary mortar stains. Do not wait until mortar reaches final set before cleaning.

38  
39 J. In laying masonry avoid over-plumbing and pounding of the corners and jambs to fit stretcher units  
40 after being set in position. Where an adjustment must be made after the mortar has started to set,  
41 remove mortar and replace with fresh mortar.

42  
43 K. Cut masonry units with power equipment designed for the purpose.

44  
45 L. As necessary, set one course on floor slab as an outline to define various room areas as an aid for  
46 roughing-in of pipes, conduits and similar items.

47  
48 M. Build all conduits, switch boxes, receptacle boxes, access panels, similar items within partitions and  
49 masonry where required.

50  
51 N. Set all bucks, blocking, and anchors as required.

52  
53 O. No cells or unfinished ends exposed.



- 1 P. Do not allow scaffolding or other objects to bump or rub against masonry.  
2
- 3 Q. Provide minimum of 8 inches solid masonry at all door jambs and at each end of masonry wall panels  
4 and at openings.  
5
- 6 R. Bond all intersecting masonry walls together. Where interior exposed masonry walls intersect  
7 exterior walls at right angles, install control joint filler and leave joint free of mortar for sealing.  
8
- 9 S. Keep concrete masonry units dry at all times prior to delivery to job site, well off the ground and well  
10 covered at the job site and keep exposed walls dry by covering entire walls at the end of each day or  
11 shut down period with waterproof material.  
12
- 13 T. Rake out mortar joints where required for application of sealant.  
14
- 15 U. Place horizontal joint reinforcement continuous every 16 inches vertically, except that such  
16 reinforcement shall not be continued through control joints. Lap ends and corners a minimum of 6  
17 inches.  
18 1. Use prefabricated "L" and "T" units at corners and intersecting walls.  
19
- 20 V. Construct continuous control joints in the manner and at locations indicated on Project Drawings.  
21 Keep control joints in true vertical line and delay sealing as long as work permits in order to allow for  
22 maximum action to take place at these joints. Insert rubber control joint material where detailed.  
23
- 24 W. Fill all joints between masonry and structure above solid with mortar except where compressible filler  
25 is detailed. Delay grouting or sealing until dead load deflection of structure above has taken place.  
26
- 27 X. In multi-wythe walls, provide reinforcement as specified in Section 04 05 19. Space 16 inches on  
28 center vertically.  
29 1. Ties engage eyes or slots in reinforcement and extend at least halfway through facing wythe  
30 but with at least 5/8-inch cover on outside face.  
31 2. Space veneer anchors and ties a minimum of 16 inches horizontal and vertical.  
32
- 33 Y. When resuming work after stopping, clean exposed surfaces of set masonry, wet lightly (if specified  
34 to be wetted) and remove all loose units and mortar before commencing with new work.  
35
- 36 Z. Completely fill jambs and head of hollow metal door frames in masonry walls with grout as specified  
37 in 04 10 00.  
38
- 39 AA. Install all angles, lintels, and miscellaneous steel support pieces as shown on drawings.  
40 1. Mason to provide all stainless steel bolts and anchors.  
41
- 42 3.01 LAYING CONCRETE MASONRY  
43
- 44 A. Lay in running bond except where otherwise shown.  
45
- 46 B. Double tool all exposed joints of regular concrete masonry units to a slightly concave, densely  
47 compacted joint. Cut off concealed joints flush.  
48
- 49 C. Do not lay wet units.  
50
- 51 D. Lay with full mortar coverage on horizontal and vertical face shells as well as web beds.  
52
- 53 E. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of units, place a layer of metal lath in joint below  
54 and rod mortar or grout into core.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

3.02 REINFORCING

- A. Reinforce masonry lintels, structural masonry walls as detailed.
- B. Position reinforcing in manner that will prevent movement during placement of grout.
- C. Place grout, as specified in Section 04 10 00, having compressive strength of 3,000 psi, completely filling all voids in inner wythes around reinforcing.
- D. Provide length of reinforcing for lintels to include bearing.
- E. Where grouting of cells occurs, align vertical cells to provide a continuous, unobstructed opening.

3.03 SEALANT

- A. Install sealant joints in control joints at locations indicated:
  - 1. Sealant color at vertical masonry joints to match color of adjacent masonry.
  - 2. Sealant color at horizontal mortar joints to match color of mortar.

3.04 PROTECTION

- A. At the completion of work each day or each shut-down period, cover the top of all unfinished masonry work exposed to the weather with waterproof canvas tarpaulins, securely weighted down in place. Keep these covers in place at all times over unfinished work except while work is in progress.

3.05 POINTING AND CLEANING

- A. Upon completion of the work, fill all holes in exposed mortar joints with fresh mortar and suitably tool.
- B. After pointing has set and hardened, thoroughly clean all exposed surfaces with stiff brushes, cleaning tools and potable water. Flush clean with a low pressure water stream.
- C. Protect adjoining work not being cleaned such as glass, wood, finished floors, slabs and similar items during cleaning operations.
- D. After cleaning with water and brush, thoroughly rinse all surfaces by washing off all dirt and mortar particles using clean, low pressure water.
- E. Leave all exposed masonry clean free from mortar and with tight mortar joints.

END OF SECTION 04 20 00

1 SECTION 05 50 00

2  
3 METAL FABRICATIONS

4  
5 PART 1 - GENERAL

6  
7 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- 8  
9 A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern all work under this section.

10  
11 1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- 12  
13 A. All angles and miscellaneous metals to be set in concrete.  
14  
15 B. All angles and miscellaneous steel supports for toilet partitions.  
16  
17 C. Metal accessories.  
18 1. Including, but not limited to, anchors, bolts, screws, joist hangers, and fasteners.  
19  
20 D. Misc. Metal Brackets, supports, etc. as shown on drawings.

21  
22 1.03 RELATED WORK

- 23  
24 A. Unit Masonry: Section 04 20 00.  
25  
26 B. Rough Carpentry: Section 06 10 00.  
27  
28 C. Painting: Section 09 90 00.

29  
30 1.04 REFERENCES

- 31  
32 A. Metal Fabrications shall be in strict accord with Wisconsin Commercial Building Code, Chapter  
33 11 - "Accessibility".  
34

35 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- 36  
37 A. Submit in accord with the General Conditions of the Contract.  
38 1. Shop drawings required for all items. Show all work to be fabricated with all  
39 construction details shown in appropriate scale, methods of attachments to other  
40 materials, finished dimensions, shop welds and grinding of welds, field assembly joints,  
41 etc.  
42 2. Coordinate work with other suppliers and subcontractors; obtain their approved shop  
43 drawing where necessary, or obtain any necessary additional detail information  
44 regarding mounting conditions or other aspects of related work.

45  
46 1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- 47  
48 A. Take field measurements prior to shop drawing preparation and fabrication.  
49  
50 B. Comply with the provisions of the following except as otherwise indicated:  
51 1. AISC "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges".  
52 2. AISC "Specifications for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Structural Steel for  
53 Buildings", including the "Commentary" and Supplements thereto as issued.  
54 3. AISC "Specifications for Structural Joints using ASTM A 325 or A 490 Bolts" approved by  
55 the Research Council on Riveted and Bolted Structural Joints of the Engineering Foundation.

1 4. AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code".  
2

3 C. Qualify welding process and welding operators in accordance with the AWS "Standard Qualification  
4 Procedure". Provide certification that welders to be employed in the work have satisfactorily passed  
5 AWS qualification tests within the previous twelve months. If recertification of welders is required,  
6 retesting will be the Contractor's responsibility.  
7

8 D. Structural Performances

9 1. Similar to a handrail, shelf shall be capable of withstanding concentrated loads of 200 lbs.  
10 applied at any point in any direction or a uniform load of 50 lbs/ft applied horizontally at the  
11 top rail, whichever produces the greatest stress.  
12

13 E. Preassemble items in shop to greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly.  
14 Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for  
15 reassembly and coordinated installation.  
16

17 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

18 A. Package, handle, deliver and store at the job site in a manner that will avoid damage or deformation.  
19 Damaged material will be rejected.  
20

21 B. Items to be built into concrete, masonry, etc. shall be furnished by the respective contractor and the  
22 contractor shall build this into the work as the work progresses.  
23  
24

25 1.08 PROJECT CONDITIONS

26 A. Verify dimensions in field for pre-cut or prefabricated items.  
27

28 B. Examine job conditions and adjoining construction which may affect the acceptability of the work.  
29  
30

31 C. Coordinate installation of anchorages for metal fabrications. Furnish setting drawings, templates,  
32 and directions for installing embedments and other items that are to be embedded in concrete.  
33 Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.  
34

35 1.09 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

36 A. Recycled content: Provide products manufactured from recycled content as specified.  
37

- 38 1. Steel: Minimum 75% post-consumer recycled content.
- 39 2. Stainless steel: Minimum 50% post-consumer recycled content.
- 40 3. Aluminum: Minimum 50% post-consumer recycled content.  
41

42 B. Regional Materials: Provide materials or products that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered,  
43 as well as manufactured, within 500 miles of the project site.

- 44 1. Steel: 50%.  
45

46 C. Low-Emitting Materials, Field applied Paints and Coatings: Interior paints and coatings applied on-  
47 site must meet the limitations and restrictions concerning chemical components set by the following  
48 standards:

- 49 1. Topcoat Paints, Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints: First Edition, May 20, 1993.
- 50 2. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: Green Seal Standard GS-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints",  
51 Second Edition, January 7, 1997. For applications on ferrous metal substrates.
- 52 3. "All Other Architectural Coatings, Primers and Undercoats: South Coast Air Quality  
53 Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1113, Architectural Coatings", rules in effect on  
54 January 1, 2004.  
55

- 1 D. Low-Emitting Materials, Adhesives, and Sealants: Materials used on the interior of the building  
2 (defined as inside the weatherproofing system and applied on site) must not exceed the following  
3 requirements.  
4 1. Adhesives, Sealants and Sealant Primers: South Coast Air Quality Management (SCAQMD)  
5 Rule # 1168, requirements in effect on July 1, 2005, and rule amendment date January 7,  
6 2005.  
7 2. Aerosol Adhesives: Green Seal Standard for Commercial Adhesives GS-36, requirements in  
8 effect on October 19, 2000.  
9

10 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

11  
12 2.01 METAL FOR FABRICATIONS

- 13  
14 A. Cold-rolled carbon steel sheets: ASTM A336.  
15  
16 B. Structural Steel Sheet: Hot rolled ASTM A570, or cold-rolled ASTM A611, of grade required for  
17 design loading, minimum of Grade C.  
18  
19 C. Galvanized carbon steel sheets: ASTM A446, with G90 zinc coating.  
20  
21 D. Welding materials: AWS D1.1; type required for materials being welded.  
22  
23 E. Shop coat primer: FS-TT-P-32, for shop application and field touch-up.  
24  
25 F. Touch-up primer for galvanized surfaces.  
26 1. Steel shapes and fasteners, in general, for exterior use and where built into exterior wall: zinc  
27 coated.  
28  
29 G. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.  
30  
31 H. Structural Steel Angles: ASTM A36, hot dipped galvanized.  
32  
33 I. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53, Type S, Grade A, standard weight, schedule 40.  
34  
35 J. Steel Bars and Bar Size Shapes: ASTM A 306, Grade 65, or ASTM A 36.  
36  
37 K. Castings: Gray iron, ASTM A48-83 Class 35B; or Ductile iron ASTM A536-80 Grade 65-45-12.  
38

39 2.02 GALVANIZED STEEL

- 40  
41 A. All exterior galvanized steel shall be hot-dipped galvanized.  
42 1. Straighten steel shapes that are warped by hot-dipped galvanizing process.  
43

44 2.03 ACCESSORIES

- 45  
46 A. Concrete Inserts: Threaded or wedge type, galvanized ferrous castings, either malleable iron ASTM  
47 A 47 or cast steel ASTM A 27. Provide bolts, washers and shims as require, hot-dipped galvanized,  
48 ASTM A 153.  
49  
50 B. Fasteners: Including, but not limited to the following;  
51 1. Provide zinc-coated fasteners for exterior use where built into exterior walls or where shown  
52 on drawings. Select fasteners for the type, grade and class required.  
53 a. Provide hot-dipped galvanized coating for fasteners less than 1/2" diameter that are in  
54 contact with pressure-treated wood.

2. Bolts and Nuts: Regular hexhead type, ASTM A 307, Grade A or Type 304 stainless steel, ASTM A 320. High Strength bolts and nuts, ASTM A 325.
3. Lag Bolts: Type, FS FF-B-561.
4. Machine Screws: Cadmium plated steel, FS FF-S-92, Security Screw
5. Wood Screws: Carbon steel, FS FF-S-111.
6. Plain Washers: Round, carbon steel, FS FF-W-92.
7. Concrete Anchorage Devices: Wedge-type expansion bolts, FS FF-S-325, Group II, Type 4, Class I, zinc coated or stainless steel as shown on the drawings and installed in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
  - a. "Kwik-bolt", Hilti Corporation.
  - b. "Wej-it", Wej-it Corporation.
8. Masonry Sleeve Anchors: zinc coated or stainless as shown on the drawings.
  - a. Rawl "Lok/Bolt".
  - b. HILTI - Sleeve anchor.
9. Toggle Bolts: Spring-wing type, FS FF-B-558, Type I, Class I and Style 1 zinc coated or stainless steel as shown on the drawings.
10. Lock Washers: Helical spring type carbon steel, FS FF-W-84.
11. Epoxy bolt anchorage: HILTI (HY-10 or equal)

C. Electrodes for Welding: Comply with AWS code.

#### 2.04 FABRICATION

- A. Weld permanent connections wherever possible; use continuous welds where exposed. Grind smooth all welds where exposed; straighten members after welding.
  1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
  2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
  3. Remove welding flux immediately.
  4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.
- B. Do shop cutting, drilling, fitting wherever possible. Field measure before fabrication when necessary or required.
- C. Workmanship: Use materials of size and thickness indicated, or if not indicated, as required to produce strength and durability in finished product for use intended. Work to dimensions on shop drawings, using proven details of fabrication and support. Use type of materials indicated or specified for various components of work.
- D. Form exposed work true to line and level with accurate angles and surfaces and straight sharp edges. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32" unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.
- E. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners wherever possible. Use exposed fasteners of type indicated or, if not indicated, security (countersunk) screws or bolts.
- F. Remove burrs and ease edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.

#### 2.05 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:

- 1 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel products.
- 2 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel hardware.
- 3 3. Except for items indicated to be fabricated of stainless steel, exterior metal fabrication items
- 4 shall be hot-dip galvanized.
- 5
- 6 B. Preparation for Shop Painting: Clean steel items free of mill scale, rust and foreign matter, grease,
- 7 oil, dust, and dirt in accordance with SSPC SP-2, SP-3, or SP-7.
- 8
- 9 C. Shop Priming: Apply one shop coat of metal primer using manufacturer's standard primer, except
- 10 stainless steel, galvanized steel, and other non-ferrous items.

11 PART 3 - EXECUTION

12 3.01 INSTALLATION

- 13
- 14 A. Anchorage to masonry with expansion bolts, sleeves, toggle bolts or approved similar. Do not use
- 15 wood plugs for anchorage.
- 16
- 17 B. Bolts, screws, and similar fastenings for field connections shall be of the same material and finish as
- 18 the parts being fastened.
- 19
- 20 C. Immediately after erection, repaint field connections, weld burns, abraded surfaces. Scrape and wire
- 21 brush loose and scaling paint to sound metal, follow with spot priming.
- 22
- 23 D. Install manufactured units and specialty products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions
- 24 and approved shop drawings.
- 25
- 26 E. Do not proceed with installation until conditions are satisfactory.
- 27
- 28 F. Install in accordance with approved shop drawings.
- 29
- 30 G. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1.
- 31
- 32 H. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed metal surfaces that will come into contact with grout, concrete,
- 33 or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.
- 34
- 35 I. Anchor powder coated flat stock to interior walls by drilling holes for ¼ inch studs and anchoring
- 36 with epoxy.
- 37
- 38
- 39

40 3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- 41
- 42 A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded
- 43 areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply
- 44 with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- 45 1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.
- 46
- 47 B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair
- 48 galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780.
- 49
- 50 C. Protect stainless steel finishes from contamination by materials containing iron.
- 51

52 END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank



1 SECTION 06 10 00

2  
3 ROUGH CARPENTRY

4  
5 PART 1 - GENERAL

6  
7 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- 8  
9 A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this  
10 Section as though repeated herein.

11  
12 1.02 SCOPE

- 13  
14 A. Perform all Work required to complete the Rough Carpentry indicated by the Construction  
15 Documents, and furnish all items necessary for its proper installation.

16  
17 1.03 WORK INCLUDED

- 18  
19 A. Wood Blocking, Cants and Nailers.  
20  
21 B. Plywood Backing Panels.

22  
23 1.04 RELATED WORK

- 24  
25 A. Solid Surface, Section 06 61 00.

26  
27 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- 28  
29 A. Submit in accordance to the General Conditions of the contract.  
30  
31 B. Material certificates for dimensional lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit  
32 stresses indicated on the documents. Indicate species and grade selected for each use, and  
33 design values approved by American Lumber Standards Committee.  
34  
35 C. Schedule for completion of rough framing for coordination of templating for shop fabrication  
36 of architectural woodwork.  
37  
38 D. Wood treatment data as follows, including chemical treatment manufacturer's warranty and  
39 instructions for handling, storing, installing, and finishing treated materials:  
40  
41 1. For each type of preservative-treated wood product, include certification by treating plant  
42 stating type of preservative solution and pressure process used, net amount of preservative  
43 retained, and compliance with applicable standard.

44  
45 1.06 REFERENCES

- 46  
47 A. American Institute of Timber (AITC)  
48 1. AITC, Timber Construction Manual  
49  
50 B. American Forest and Paper Association (AFPA)  
51 1. AFPA, National Design Specification for Wood Construction.  
52 2. AFPA, Design Values for Wood Construction, NDS Supplement.  
53  
54 C. American Plywood Association (APA)  
55 1. APA, Plywood Design Specification.

- 1  
2 D. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)  
3 1. ANSI A190.1, Structural Glued Laminated Wood.  
4 2. ANSI A208.1, Material Formed Wood Particle Board.  
5  
6 E. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM)  
7 1. ASTM E84, Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.  
8  
9 F. American Wood Preservers Association (AWPA)  
10 1. AWPA C-20, Structural Lumber - Fire Retardant Treatment by Pressure Processes.  
11  
12 G. American Wood Preservers Bureau (AWPB)  
13 1. AWPB LP-2, Pressure Treatment with Water-Borne Preservatives.  
14  
15 H. National Bureau of Standards (NBS)  
16 1. NBS PS 1, Voluntary Product Standard for Construction and Industrial Plywood.  
17 2. NBS PS 20, Voluntary Product Standard for Lumber.  
18

19 1.07 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- 20  
21 A. Deliver materials to the site dry and store above ground on level wood blocking, cover from  
22 rain, allowing drainage of water from all parts. Handle with care to avoid damage.  
23

24 1.08 COORDINATION

- 25  
26 A. Correlate location of all framing, furring, blocking, grounds and similar items with all trades.  
27  
28 B. Verify all dimensions and shop drawing requirements prior to proceeding with work.  
29  
30 C. Avoid delay of work of other trades dependent on or affected by carpentry work.  
31

32 1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- 33  
34 A. Low-Emitting Materials, Adhesives, and Sealants: Materials used on the interior of the  
35 building (defined as inside the weatherproofing system and applied on site) must not exceed  
36 the following requirements.  
37 1. Adhesives, Sealants and Sealant Primers: South Coast Air Quality Management  
38 (SCAQMD) Rule # 1168, requirements in effect on July 1, 2005, and rule amendment  
39 date January 7, 2005.  
40 2. Aerosol Adhesives: Green Seal Standard for Commercial Adhesives GS-36, requirements  
41 in effect on October 19, 2000.  
42  
43 B. Low- Emitting Materials, Composite Wood & Agrifiber Products: Composite wood and  
44 agrifiber products used inside the weatherproofing system shall contain no added urea-  
45 formaldehyde resins.  
46 1. Laminating Adhesives used to fabricate on-site and shop applied composite wood and  
47 agrifiber assemblies shall contain no added urea-formaldehyde resins.  
48  
49

50 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

51  
52 2.01 MATERIALS  
53

- 1 A. Wood for nailers, blocking, furring, sleepers and other miscellaneous boards: Construction  
2 grade, S4S, dried, 19 percent maximum moisture content. Pressure preservative treat items in  
3 contact with flashing, waterproofing, masonry, concrete or the ground.  
4
- 5 B. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWWA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior  
6 construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not  
7 in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.  
8 1. Treat wood materials subject to insect attack. Moisture content after treatment shall be 19  
9 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.  
10 2. Preservative Chemicals: Water-borne, alkaline copper quaternary (ACQ) preservatives.  
11 a. Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or  
12 chromium.  
13
- 14 C. Fire-retardant treated wood products shall be pressure-impregnate wood materials to comply  
15 with ASTM E84, Class A and with AWWA C-20 and C-27. Each piece shall bear UL label  
16 "FR-S" for 25 maximum flame spread. Moisture content after treatment shall be 19 percent for  
17 lumber and 15 percent for plywood.  
18 1. Treated materials shall be "Dricon" as manufactured by Koppers Company, Inc.  
19 2. Application: Treat all rough carpentry, unless otherwise indicated.  
20 a. Concealed blocking.  
21 b. Plywood backing panels.  
22
- 23 D. Rough hardware shall include all nails, spikes, screws, bolts and similar items of types and  
24 sizes sufficient to draw and rigidly secure members for which they are used. Fasteners shall be  
25 galvanized plated at exterior locations and at all treated wood applications.  
26
- 27 E. Adhesive shall be of proper design and characteristics to rigidly secure materials for which  
28 they are used. Adhesive shall be "Titebond VOC-Compliant Heavy Duty Construction  
29 Adhesive" conforming with ASTM C557, as manufactured by Franklin International; or  
30 approved equal.  
31 1. Provide construction adhesive with a VOC content of less than 70 g/l.  
32
- 33 F. Miscellaneous Materials  
34 1. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a  
35 sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from  
36 manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.  
37

### 38 PART 3 - EXECUTION

#### 39 40 3.01 PREPARATION

- 41  
42 A. Examine all adjoining work, verify all governing dimensions, and report any unsatisfactory  
43 conditions.  
44  
45 B. Provide temporary enclosures, partitions, or stairs to properly protect and facilitate the work.  
46

#### 47 3.02 GENERAL INSTALLATION

- 48  
49 A. Install materials and systems in accordance with manufacturer's published instructions and  
50 requirements. Install materials with uniform appearance and in proper relation with adjacent  
51 construction.  
52  
53 B. Cut and frame all lumber into the respective locations, true to line, grade, plumb and level.  
54 Form nailers, blockings and bucks to the shape and dimension indicated. Cut and frame all  
55 rough carpentry work required by the other sections.

- 1  
2 C. Use only sound, thoroughly seasoned materials of longest practical lengths and sizes to  
3 minimize jointing. Use materials free from warp which cannot be easily corrected by  
4 anchoring and attachment.  
5  
6 D. Treat all wood nailers, sleepers, blocking, furring, other wood in contact with concrete,  
7 masonry adjacent to grade or exterior which shall be inaccessible in finished work.  
8  
9 E. Provide blocking, bucks and framing for all trades as required.  
10  
11 1. Blocking to be provided at the following locations:  
12 a. All wall hung casework, cabinetry, countertops and shelving.  
13 b. All wall hung/mounted equipment, including but not limited to flat screen  
14 monitors, brackets, autopsy/lab equipment, etc.  
15 c. All wall hung writing surfaces  
16 d. And as indicated on drawings.  
17  
18 F. Include 2 inch nominal blocking in metal stud partitions required for backing of all accessories,  
19 cabinetry, and other surface or recessed items.  
20  
21 G. Where finish trim is applied directly to framing members or blocking, such members shall be  
22 perfectly straight, clear and well seasoned. Warp or other poor characteristics not allowed.  
23  
24 H. Provide solid surfaces at least 1 1/2 inches wide in both directions at all corners for securing  
25 finishes.  
26

27 3.03 HARDWARE

- 28  
29 A. Secure permanently and in proper position all materials with the necessary fastenings to  
30 provide the strength and rigidity required to complete the work. Provide washers under bolt  
31 heads and nuts in contact with wood.  
32  
33 B. Bolt nailers and blocking to steel, masonry or concrete members with bolts of proportionate  
34 strength of members attached, length required, spaced 2 feet 0 inches on center and 4 inches  
35 from each end, except as otherwise indicated. Unless otherwise indicated, anchor bolts shall  
36 be 3/8 inch diameter by length required or comparable power actuated fasteners.  
37  
38 C. Nail plywood in accord with APA recommendations.  
39

40 3.04 TEMPORARY ENCLOSURES

- 41  
42 A. The Subcontractor shall furnish, erect, keep in good repair and remove all necessary temporary  
43 guard rails, barricades, pedestrian walkways, temporary ladders, building enclosures and  
44 partitions (including temporary wood doors hung on temporary wood bucks at exterior door  
45 entrances, doors to allow emergency egress by building occupants) and all other necessary  
46 temporary enclosures as required as the work progresses.  
47

48 3.05 CLEANING

- 49  
50 A. Remove from the site all debris resulting from the Work of this Section.  
51  
52  
53

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

SECTION 06 61 18

SOLID SURFACE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern all work under this section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Solid surface shelves and electric hand dryer backsplash.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Finish Carpentry: Section 06 20 00.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accord with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog information edited to indicate products to be provided for this Project.
    - a. Joint adhesives or mastics, color matched.
    - b. Joint sealants.
    - c. Fastening adhesive
  - 2. Samples:
    - a. Solid surface sheet material.
    - b. Include color chart showing full range of available colors for sheet

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fabricator/Installer Qualifications: Minimum three years experience in fabrication and installation of solid surface materials or certification by Distributor.
  - 1. Qualifications: Proof of fabricator qualifications.
  - 2. Certificates: Copies of ISO certifications.
  - 3. Test Reports:
    - a. Flammability test reports.
    - b. Food preparation zone use test reports.
  - 4. Manufacturer's Fabrication and Installation Manual.
  - 5. Manufacturer's Fabrication and Installation Check List.

1.06 WARRANTY

- A. Provide manufacturer's standard 10 year warranty against defects in workmanship.

1.07 MAINTENANCE

- A. Extra Materials: Provide for future repair use by Owner.
  - 1. Minimum 4 sf per 50 lf of each countertop color.

1.08 SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS

- A. Do not deliver components to project site until spaces are ready for installation.

1  
2 1.09 ENVIRONMENTAL CONDITIONS  
3

- 4 A. Installation spaces must be maintained at normal occupancy temperature and humidity levels for  
5 minimum 72 hours prior to and continuously following installation.  
6

7 1.010 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS  
8

- 9 A. Recycled content: Provide products manufactured from recycled content as specified.  
10 1. Solid surface: Minimum 50% post-consumer recycled content.  
11  
12 B. Low-Emitting Materials, Field applied Paints and Coatings: Interior paints and coatings applied  
13 on-site must meet the limitations and restrictions concerning chemical components set by the  
14 following standards:  
15 1. "All Other Architectural Coatings, Primers and Undercoats: South Coast Air Quality  
16 Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1113, Architectural Coatings", rules in effect  
17 on January 1, 2004.  
18  
19 C. Low-Emitting Materials, Adhesives, and Sealants: Materials used on the interior of the building  
20 (defined as inside the weatherproofing system and applied on site) must not exceed the  
21 following requirements.  
22 1. Adhesives, Sealants and Sealant Primers: South Coast Air Quality Management  
23 (SCAQMD) Rule # 1168, requirements in effect on July 1, 2005, and rule amendment  
24 date January 7, 2005.  
25 2. Aerosol Adhesives: Green Seal Standard for Commercial Adhesives GS-36,  
26 requirements in effect on October 19, 2000.  
27

28 PART 2 - PRODUCTS  
29

30 2.01 MATERIALS  
31

- 32 A. Solid Surface  
33 1. Solid Surface: Formica  
34 a. Color and finish: (2) colors to be selected by Architect from full range of colors  
35 and finishes.  
36 b. Or approved equal  
37  
38 B. No cracked, chipped, broken, stained, or defective material will be accepted.  
39 1. Materials fabricated to thickness and size shown on drawings.  
40 a. All sizes to be field verified.  
41  
42 C. Color Match Differences: Minimal.  
43  
44 D. Adhesives: Use manufacturer's recommended adhesives, and installation instructions. See  
45 product fabrication manuals for application techniques and surface preparation.  
46  
47 E. Accessories: provide wall brackets and fasteners.  
48

49 2.02 FABRICATION  
50

- 51 A. Field verify measurements.  
52  
53 B. Finished Surfaces: Uniform as chosen by A/E from full range with all edge profiles as shown  
54 on drawings.  
55

- 1 PART 3 - EXECUTION  
2  
3 3.01 EXAMINATION  
4  
5 A. Examine walls upon which base will be installed.  
6 1. Verify wall is flat and acceptable for base application.  
7 2. Review manufacturer's Fabrication and Installation Check List.  
8  
9 B. Coordinate with responsible entity to correct unsatisfactory conditions.  
10  
11 C. Commencement of work by installer is acceptance of conditions.  
12  
13 3.02 INSTALLATION  
14  
15 A. Install fabricated items according to material manufacturers printed instructions.  
16  
17 B. Set all items square and true with edges of face joints smooth, even, neat and tight against other  
18 materials.  
19  
20 3.03 PROTECTION, REPAIRING AND CLEANING  
21  
22 A. Replace damaged and defective work.  
23  
24 B. Clean according to manufacturer's directions. Use no acids or harsh abrasives.  
25  
26  
27

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank



SECTION 08 31 13

ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED WORK

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This section includes the following:
  - 1. Access doors and frames.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accord with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans drawn to scale and coordinating penetrations and ceiling-mounted items with concealed framing, suspension systems, piping, ductwork, and other construction. Show the following
    - a. Method of attaching door frames to surrounding construction.
    - b. Ceiling-mounted items including access doors and frames, lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, and special trim.
    - c. Existing access door locations and sizes for replacement in walls receiving wall tile.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer.
- B. Size Variations: Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard-size units, which may vary slightly from sizes indicated.

1.05 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials, Field applied Paints and Coatings: Interior paints and coatings applied on-site must meet the limitations and restrictions concerning chemical components set by the following standards:
  - 1. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: Green Seal Standard GS-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints", Second Edition, January 7, 1997. For applications on ferrous metal substrates.
  - 2. "All Other Architectural Coatings, Primers and Undercoats: South Coast Air Quality Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1113, Architectural Coatings", rules in effect on January 1, 2004.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
  - 1. Access Doors:
    - a. Bar-Co, Inc. Div.; Alfab, Inc.
    - b. Cesco Products.
    - c. J. L. Industries, Inc.

- d. Karp Associates, Inc.
- e. Milcor Limited Partnership.

2.02 MATERIALS

- A. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 569/A 569M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, and surface defects; pickled and oiled; with minimum thickness indicated representing specified nominal thickness according to ASTM A 568/A 568M.
- B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheets: ASTM A 366/A 366M, Commercial Steel (CS), or ASTM A 620/A 620M, Drawing Steel (DS), Type B; stretcher-leveled standard of flatness; with minimum thickness indicated representing specified nominal thickness according to ASTM A 568/A 568M. Electrolytic zinc-coated steel sheet, complying with ASTM A 591/A 591M, Class C coating, may be substituted at fabricator's option.
- C. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B, with A60 zinc-iron-alloy (galvannealed); stretcher-leveled standard of flatness; with minimum thickness indicated representing specified thickness according to ASTM A 924/A 924M.
- D. Stainless Steel: Type No. 304 stainless steel with No. 4 satin polish.
- E. Drywall Beads: Edge trim formed from 0.0299-inch zinc-coated steel sheet formed to receive joint compound and in size to suit thickness of gypsum board.

2.03 PAINT

- A. Shop Primers: Provide primers that comply with Division 9 Section "Painting."
- B. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with performance requirements in FS TT-P-664; selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure.
- C. Shop Primer for Metallic-Coated Steel: Organic zinc-rich primer complying with SSPC-Paint 20 and compatible with topcoat.
- D. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for re-galvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.

2.04 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

- A. Flush Access Doors and Trimless Frames: Fabricated from metallic-coated steel sheet.
  - 1. Locations: Various locations and surfaces, assembly to be manufactured for specific applications.
  - 2. Sizes: 18" x 18" or as shown in drawings, or to match existing size.
  - 3. Door: Sheet metal, gauged to door size, minimum 20 gauge metal set flush with surrounding finish surfaces.
  - 4. Frame: To be manufactured specifically for the surrounding material for flush/integral installation, minimum 16 gauge metal flange.
    - a. Drywall bead for gypsum board.
    - b. Fire Rated doors to be place in fire rated assemblies or as noted on drawing.
      - 1) All fire rated doors to maintain at least a minimum of the hour rating of the assembly into which it is placed.
      - 2) Fire doors shall have automatic closure, be self latching, and contain interior latch release.
    - c. Other as needed.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56

- 5. Hinges:
  - a. Spring-loaded concealed pin type.
- 6. Latch:
  - a. Screwdriver-operated cam latch.
  - b. Key operated security lock.

2.05 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide access door assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.
- B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.
- C. Steel Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access panels to types of supports indicated.
- D. For trimless frames with drywall bead for installation in gypsum board assembly, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
- E. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.
- F. All access doors to be fabricated and properly installed in such a manner as to maintain the fire rating of the assembly into which it is placed.
- G. UL listed for use in fire rated partitions if required by the application.

2.06 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.
- B. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.07 METALLIC-COATED STEEL FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing of Steel Shapes and Plates: Hot-dip galvanize items indicated to comply with applicable standard listed below:
  - 1. ASTM A 123/A 123M, for galvanizing steel and iron products.
  - 2. ASTM A 153/A 153M, for galvanizing steel and iron hardware.
- B. Surface Preparation: Clean surfaces with nonpetroleum solvent so surfaces are free of oil and other contaminants. For galvanized surfaces, apply, after cleaning, a conversion coating suited to the organic coating to be applied over it. For metallic-coated surfaces, clean welds, mechanical connections, and abraded areas, and apply galvanizing repair paint specified below to comply with ASTM A 780.
  - 1. Galvanizing Repair Paint: High-zinc-dust-content paint for re-galvanizing welds in steel, complying with SSPC-Paint 20.
- C. Factory Priming for Field-Painted Finish: Apply shop primer immediately after cleaning and pre-treating.

1 D. Stainless Steel: Type No. 304 stainless steel with No. 4 satin polish.  
2  
3

4 PART 3 - EXECUTION  
5

6 3.01 INSTALLATION  
7

- 8 A. Install according to manufacturer's instructions.  
9 1. Doors to be installed plumb/level/square as surfaces require.  
10 2. Maintain even gap between frame and door.  
11

- 12 B. Stainless steel access panels are to be installed for use in toilets, showers, similar wet areas and  
13 in any space in the Autopsy Suite proper.  
14

15 3.02 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING  
16

- 17 A. Adjust doors and hardware after installation for proper operation.  
18  
19 B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.  
20  
21 C. Remove all packaging material upon completion.  
22  
23  
24

END OF SECTION 08 31 13

SECTION 09 24 00

PORTLAND CEMENT PLASTERING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern all work under this Section.

1.02 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes the following:
  - 1. Interior portland cement plasterwork on metal lath.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance to the General Conditions of the contract.
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide portland cement plaster assemblies identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.
- B. Mockups: Before plastering, install mockups of at least 10 sq. ft. in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
  - 1. Install mockups for each type of finish indicated.
    - a. Approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against damage from weather, direct sunlight, surface contamination, corrosion, construction traffic, and other causes.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 926 requirements.
- B. Interior Plasterwork: Maintain room temperatures at greater than 40 deg F for at least 48 hours before plaster application, and continuously during and after application.
  - 1. Avoid conditions that result in plaster drying out during curing period. Distribute heat evenly; prevent concentrated or uneven heat on plaster.
  - 2. Ventilate building spaces as required to remove water in excess of that required for hydrating plaster in a manner that prevents drafts of air from contacting surfaces during plaster application and until plaster is dry.

1.07 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

- A. Recycled content: Provide products manufactured from recycled content as specified:
  - 1. Steel: Minimum 74% post-consumer, 13% pre-consumer.

- 1 B. Low-Emitting Materials, Adhesives, and Sealants: Materials used on the interior of the building  
2 (defined as inside the weatherproofing system and applied on site) must not exceed the following  
3 requirements.  
4 1. Adhesives, Sealants and Sealant Primers: South Coast Air Quality Management  
5 (SCAQMD) Rule # 1168, requirements in effect on July 1, 2005, and rule amendment  
6 date January 7, 2005.  
7 2. Aerosol Adhesives: Green Seal Standard for Commercial Adhesives GS-36, requirements  
8 in effect on October 19, 2000.  
9

10 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

11  
12 2.01 METAL LATH

- 13  
14 A. Expanded-Metal Lath: ASTM C 847 with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60, hot-dip galvanized zinc  
15 coating.  
16 1. Diamond-Mesh Lath: Flat and self-furring types as necessary for flush installation with  
17 adjacent existing plaster.  
18

19 2.02 METAL ACCESSORIES

- 20  
21 A. Cornerbeads: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel.  
22  
23 B. Casing Beads: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; square-edged style; with  
24 expanded flanges.  
25  
26 C. Control Joints: Fabricated from zinc or zinc-coated (galvanized) steel; one-piece-type, folded  
27 pair of unperforated screeds in M-shaped configuration; with perforated flanges and removable  
28 protective tape on plaster face of control joint.  
29

30 2.03 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- 31  
32 A. Water for Mixing: Potable and free of substances capable of affecting plaster set or of damaging  
33 plaster, lath, or accessories.  
34  
35 B. Fasteners for Attaching Metal Lath to Substrates: Complying with ASTM C 1063.  
36  
37 C. Bonding Compound: ASTM C 932.  
38  
39 D. Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, not less than 0.0475-inch  
40 diameter, unless otherwise indicated.  
41

42 2.04 PLASTER MATERIALS

- 43  
44 A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I.  
45 1. Color for Finish Coats: White.  
46  
47 B. Lime: ASTM C 206, Type S; or ASTM C 207, Type S.  
48  
49 C. Sand Aggregate: ASTM C 897.  
50 1. Color for Job-Mixed Finish Coats: White.  
51

52 2.05 PLASTER MIXES

- 53  
54 A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926 for applications indicated.  
55

- 1 B. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork  
2 as follows:  
3 1. Portland Cement Mixes:  
4 a. Scratch Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-  
5 1/2 parts lime. Use 2-1/2 to 4 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material  
6 (sum of separate volumes of each component material).  
7 b. Brown Coat: For cementitious material, mix 1 part portland cement and 3/4 to 1-  
8 1/2 parts lime. Use 3 to 5 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material (sum  
9 of separate volumes of each component material).  
10  
11 C. Job-Mixed Finish-Coat Mixes:  
12 1. Portland Cement Mix: For cementitious materials, mix 1 part portland cement and 1-1/2  
13 to 2 parts lime. Use 1-1/2 to 3 parts aggregate per part of cementitious material.  
14

15 PART 3 - EXECUTION

16  
17 3.01 EXAMINATION

- 18  
19 A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames,  
20 cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions  
21 affecting performance.  
22 1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.  
23

24 3.02 PREPARATION

- 25  
26 A. Protect adjacent work from soiling, spattering, moisture deterioration, and other harmful effects  
27 caused by plastering.  
28  
29 B. Prepare solid substrates for plaster that are smooth or that do not have the suction capability  
30 required to bond with plaster according to ASTM C 926.  
31  
32 C. Remove existing damaged plaster down to sound lath.  
33 1. Remove existing, exposed wood or metal lath damaged by water or rot.  
34

35 3.03 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- 36  
37 A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Install components according to requirements for design  
38 designations from listing organization and publication indicated on Drawings.  
39  
40 B. Acoustical Sealant: Where required, seal joints between edges of plasterwork and abutting  
41 construction with acoustical sealant.  
42

43 3.04 INSTALLING METAL LATH

- 44  
45 A. Expanded-Metal Lath: Install according to ASTM C 1063.  
46 1. Install lath according to manufacturer's instructions.  
47 2. Metal lath may be installed over existing, sound wood lath.  
48

49 3.05 INSTALLING ACCESSORIES

- 50  
51 A. Install according to ASTM C 1063.  
52

53 3.06 PLASTER APPLICATION

- 54  
55 A. General: Comply with ASTM C 926.

- 1 1. Do not deviate more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in 10 feet from a true plane in finished  
2 plaster surfaces, as measured by a 10-foot straightedge placed on surface.  
3 2. Finish plaster flush with metal frames and other built-in metal items or accessories that  
4 act as a plaster ground unless otherwise indicated. Where casing bead does not terminate  
5 plaster at metal frame, cut base coat free from metal frame before plaster sets and groove  
6 finish coat at junctures with metal.  
7 3. Provide plaster surfaces that are ready to receive field-applied finishes indicated.  
8  
9 B. Bonding Compound: Apply on unit masonry and concrete plaster bases.  
10  
11 C. Base-Coat Mixes for Use over Metal Lath: Scratch and brown coats for three-coat plasterwork;  
12 to match existing (approximately 3/4-inch thickness).  
13  
14 D. Plaster Finish Coats: Apply to provide finish to match existing plaster.  
15  
16 3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING  
17  
18 A. Cut, patch, replace, and repair plaster as necessary to accommodate other work and to restore  
19 cracks, dents, and imperfections. Repair or replace work to eliminate blisters, buckles, crazing  
20 and check, cracking, dry outs, efflorescence, sweat outs, and similar defects and where bond to  
21 substrate has failed.  
22  
23 3.08 CLEANING AND PROTECTION  
24  
25 A. Remove temporary protection and enclosure of other work. Promptly remove plaster from  
26 doorframes, windows, and other surfaces not indicated to be plastered. Repair floors, walls, and  
27 other surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during plastering.  
28  
29  
30

END OF SECTION 09 24 00



1 SECTION 09 29 00

2  
3 GYPSUM BOARD

4  
5 PART 1 - GENERAL

6  
7 1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- 8  
9 A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section  
10 as though repeated herein.

11  
12 1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- 13  
14 A. Gypsum Board and Gypsum Board Assemblies (Metal Studs)  
15  
16 B. Trim and Accessories.

17  
18 1.03 RELATED WORK

- 19  
20 A. Section 06 10 00, Rough Carpentry  
21  
22 B. Section 09 90 00, Painting

23  
24 1.04 REFERENCES

- 25  
26 A. Referenced Specifications: The more stringent requirement of this section or referenced specification  
27 applies.  
28 1. "Using Gypsum Board for Walls and Ceilings", The Gypsum Association - GA-201-85.  
29 2. "Recommended Specifications for the Application and Finishing Gypsum Boards", The  
30 Gypsum Association - GA-216.

31  
32 1.05 SUBMITTALS

- 33  
34 A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.  
35 1. Manufacturer's product data including acoustic sealant.  
36 2. Texture finish sample.

37  
38 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- 39  
40 A. Deliver materials to the project site with manufacturer's labels intact and legible.  
41  
42 B. Handle materials with care to prevent damage.  
43  
44 C. Storage  
45 1. Store materials inside under cover, stack flat, off floor.  
46 2. Stack wallboard so that long lengths are not over short lengths.  
47 3. Avoid overloading floor system.  
48 4. Store adhesives in dry area, provide protection against freezing at all times.

49  
50 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- 51  
52 A. During cold weather, maintain temperature range between 55 degrees F. to 70 degrees F. for 24  
53 hours before, during, and after gypsum board and joint treatment applications.  
54

- 1 B. Ventilation
- 2 1. Provide ventilation during and following adhesive and joint treatment applications.
- 3 2. Use temporary air circulators in enclosed areas lacking natural ventilation.
- 4 3. Protect installed materials from drafts during hot, dry weather.

5  
6 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

7  
8 2.01 MANUFACTURERS

- 9
- 10 A. Georgia Pacific.
- 11
- 12 B. LaFarge.
- 13
- 14 C. National Gypsum Company.
- 15
- 16 D. United States Gypsum Company.
- 17
- 18 E. Dietrich Industries.
- 19
- 20 F. Chicago Metallic.
- 21
- 22 G. Certainteed Gypsum
- 23
- 24 H. American Gypsum
- 25
- 26 I. Reef Industries
- 27
- 28 J. Fry Reglet Architectural Metals
- 29
- 30 K. Or approved equal.

31  
32 2.02 MATERIALS

- 33
- 34 A. Gypsum Board: ASTM C 36, long edges tapered; in lengths as long as practical to keep number of
- 35 end joints to absolute minimum.
- 36 1. Regular Gypsum Board.
- 37 2. Abuse-resistant Gypsum Board: USG Fiberock AR.
- 38 3. Water Resistant Wallboard: 5/8-inch thick.
- 39 4. Fire Code Board: Type "X" or Fire code "C".
- 40 5. Embedded Glass Reinforced Gypsum Sheathing. 1/4" or as shown on drawings.
- 41 a. Certainteed "ProRoc 14" Flex" or approved equal.
- 42 6. Cementitious Backer Board: Aggregated, Portland cement board with woven, glass fiber,
- 43 mesh facing; complying with ANSI A118.9.
- 44 a. Manufacturer: USG, Durock Interior Tile Backer Board.
- 45 b. Thickness: 1/2 inch or 5/8 inch as shown on drawings.
- 46 7. Or approved equal.
- 47
- 48 B. Metal Studs/Resilient Furring Channels.
- 49 1. Unless indicated otherwise, use 25-gage for partitions up to 12'-0" high, use 20-gage for
- 50 partitions over 12'-0" high.
- 51 2. Unless indicated otherwise, use 20-gage studs at door jambs, head.
- 52 3. Track gauge shall be same gauge as nested studs.
- 53 4. All exterior non-structural metal framing, including but not limited to Z furring and studs shall
- 54 be 16 ga. Galvanized.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54

- C. Suspension System
  - 1. Chicago Metallic 640 system.
    - a. Hanger Wire: 8-gage, annealed.
    - b. Carrying Channels: 1-1/2 inch cold rolled steel.
    - c. Screws: USG 1-inch type S.
    - d. Furring Channels: USG metal furring channel, attached with USG furring channel clips.
  
- D. Accessories
  - 1. Metal Trim: USG No. 200-A or approved equal.
  - 2. L-shaped Metal Trim USG No. 801-B.
  - 3. Metal Reveal Molding: Fry Reglet DRM-625-75.
  - 4. Metal Reveal Molding: Fry Reglet DRM-625-200.
  - 5. Metal 'Z' Reveal Molding, 1/4" wide: Fry Reglet DRMZ-625-25.
  - 6. Metal "Z" Reveal Molding, 1/2" deep X 1/2" wide: Fry Reglet DRMZ-50-50
  - 7. Metal 'Z' Reveal Molding 5/8" wide X 1/2" deep Fry-Reglet DRMZ- 625-50.
  - 8. Metal 'Z' Reveal Molding, 1" wide: Fry Reglet DRMZ-100-100.
  - 9. Metal "Z" Reveal Molding 2" wide: Fry Reglet DRMZ-625-200
  - 10. Expansion Joints: USG No. 093.
  - 11. Drywall Screws for Metal Framing: 1" Type S-12 or Type S bugle head.
  - 12. Outside Corner Reinforcement: USG No. 104, 1-1/8" x 1-1/8" corner bead.
  - 13. Acoustical Sealant: Equal to Tremco "Tremflex 834" or Pecora "Acoustic and Insulation Sealant", low VOC formulation.
    - a. VOC content less than 50 g/l.
  - 14. Sound Attenuation Blanket: U.S. Gypsum Thermafiber, 3" for an STC of 49
  - 15. Or approved equals.
  
- E. Drywall Finishing Accessories
  - 1. Joint Compounds: Ready mixed type, or approved equal.
  - 2. Joint Reinforcement: USG Perf-A-Tape, or approved equal.
  
- F. Texture Finish Materials
  - 1. Ceilings: USG Spray Fine Sand Texture Finish, or approved equal.
  - 2. Walls (Painted Only): "Orange Peel".

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 METAL STUDS

- A. Attach metal runners at floor and at ceiling or structural elements above with suitable fasteners located 2 inches from each end, spaced 16 inches on center.
  
- B. Position studs vertically, engaging floor and ceiling runners. Splice studs with 8-inch nested lap, one positive attachment per stud flange. Place studs in direct contact with all door frame jambs, abutting partitions, partition corners, existing construction elements.
  
- C. Anchor studs adjacent to door frames, partition intersections, and corners to ceiling and floor runner flanges with USG metal lock fastener tool.
  
- D. Provide double studs at jambs and head of each door frame. Securely anchor studs to jamb and head anchor clips at metal door frames by bolt or screw attachment. Over metal frames, place a cut-to-length section of runner horizontally with web-flange bent at each end; secure with one positive attachment per flange. Position a cut-to length stud (extend to ceiling runner) at vertical

1 board joints over door frame header. Place an additional track-to-track stud 6 inches from double  
2 jamb studs on both sides of framed openings.

3  
4 3.02 GYPSUM BOARD

- 5  
6 A. Follow Gypsum Association's recommendations for installation procedures.  
7  
8 B. Cut wallboards by scoring and breaking or sawing; scribe neatly at wall projections.  
9  
10 C. Apply first to ceilings then to walls.  
11  
12 D. Maintain a 5/8" space between floor and bottom edge of gypsum board.  
13  
14 E. Locate wallboard joints at openings so that no end joint aligns with edge of opening.  
15  
16 F. Set fasteners with heads slightly below surface of wallboard. Avoid breaking face paper.  
17  
18 G. Provide water resistant wallboard at rooms/areas with high humidity.

19  
20 3.03 CEILING SUSPENSION SYSTEM

- 21  
22 A. Suspend carrying channels with 8-gage hanger wires spaced 48 inches on center, within 6 inches of  
23 ends.  
24  
25 B. Install carrying channels 48 inches on center and within 6 inches of walls. Provide 1 inch clearance  
26 between channel ends and abutting walls, partitions.  
27  
28 C. At splices, interlock flanges, overlap ends 12 inches, and secure with 16-gage double standard tie  
29 wire at each end.  
30  
31 D. Erect furring channels at right angles to carrying channels, spaced 24 inches on center and within 6  
32 inches of walls. Provide 1-inch clearance between channel ends and abutting walls, partitions.  
33  
34 E. Secure to carrying channels with clips, or, saddle tie with 16-gage double standard tie wire. At  
35 splices nest channels at least 8 inches, securely wire tie at each end.  
36  
37 F. Install additional cross reinforcing to restore lateral stability of suspension system at openings that  
38 interrupt carrying or furring channels.  
39  
40 G. Apply wallboard of maximum practical length with long dimension at right angles to furring channels.  
41 Position and stagger end joints over channel web. Fit ends and edges closely, but not forced  
42 together.  
43  
44 H. Fasten board to channels with 1-inch Type S screws spaced 12 inches on center in field of board,  
45 along abutting ends, edges.  
46  
47 I. Comply with UL Design No. D502 requirements at fire rated assembly.  
48

49 3.04 EXPANSION JOINTS

- 50  
51 A. At Ceilings: 50'-0" on center each way maximum.  
52  
53 B. At Walls: 30'-0" on center maximum.  
54

- 1 C. Provide continuous from each door jamb to top of partition.  
2  
3 D. Provide at intersections with exposed masonry construction.  
4  
5 3.05 SINGLE LAYER/ERECTION  
6  
7 A. Position all ends, edges over framing members, except when edge joints are at right angles to framing  
8 members, or when end joints are back-blocked. Apply wallboard horizontally or vertically on walls  
9 to minimize the number of joints.  
10  
11 B. Attach wallboard to metal framing supports by power driven screws. For vertical application space  
12 screws 12 inches on center in field of board, 8 inches on center staggered along vertical abutting  
13 edges. For horizontal application space screws 12 inches on center in field, along abutting end  
14 joints.  
15  
16 3.06 JOINT TREATMENT APPLICATION  
17  
18 A. Mix joint compound in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.  
19  
20 B. Apply compound in thin uniform layer to all joints, angles to be reinforced. Apply reinforcing tape  
21 centered over joint, seated into compound. Follow immediately with thin skim coat or embed tape.  
22 Fold and embed tape in interior angles to provide true angle.  
23  
24 C. When embedding coat is thoroughly dry, apply second coat of compound, filling board taper flush  
25 with surface. Cover tape, feather out slightly beyond tape.  
26  
27 D. On joints with no taper, cover tape, feather out at least 10 inches on either side of tape.  
28  
29 E. When second coat is thoroughly dry, spread finish coat evenly over and extend slightly beyond  
30 second coat. Feather to a smooth, uniform finish.  
31  
32 F. Over taped edges, do not allow finish coat to protrude beyond plane of surface. Apply finish coat to  
33 cover tape, taping compound at taped angles to provide true angle.  
34  
35 G. Do not abrade adjacent face-paper surfaces.  
36  
37 3.07 FINISHING FASTENERS  
38  
39 A. Apply compound to fastener depressions. Follow with minimum of two additional coats leaving  
40 depressions level with surface.  
41  
42 B. Do not abrade adjacent face-paper surfaces.  
43  
44 3.08 FINISHING BEAD AND TRIM  
45  
46 A. Mechanically fasten outside corner reinforcement per manufacturer's instructions.  
47  
48 B. Apply first coat to beads, trim. Properly feather out from ground to plane of surface. Embed flanges  
49 of corner reinforcement with compound.  
50  
51 C. When embedding coat is thoroughly dry, apply second coat in same manner as first-coat, extending  
52 compound slightly beyond onto face of board.  
53

- 1 D. When second coat is thoroughly dry, apply finish coat extending compound slightly beyond second  
2 coat, properly feathering from ground to plane of surface. Sand finish coat as necessary to provide a  
3 level 4 flat smooth surface, ready for decoration.  
4
- 5 E. Do not abrade adjacent face-paper surfaces.  
6
- 7 3.09 ACOUSTIC SEALANT  
8
- 9 A. Apply sealant at intersections of wallboard and adjacent materials to form a complete seal to air and  
10 noise.  
11
- 12 3.010 TEXTURE FINISH  
13
- 14 A. Apply texture finish in accord with manufacturer's printed instructions.  
15
- 16 B. Provide uniform texture over entire surface.  
17
- 18 3.011 ADJUST AND CLEAN  
19
- 20 A. Ridging  
21 1. Sand ridges to reinforcing tape without cutting through tape.  
22 2. Fill concave areas on both sides of ridge with topping compound.  
23 3. After fill is dry, blend in topping compound over repaired area.  
24
- 25 B. Fill cracks with compound and finish smooth and flush.  
26

27  
END OF SECTION 09 29 00

SECTION 09 30 00

TILING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Wall Tile
- B. Floor Tile
- C. Base Tile
- D. Transition Strips

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Unit Masonry: Section 04 20 00.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. The following specifications and standards are incorporated by reference:
  - 1. Tile Council of America, Inc. - "Handbook for Ceramic Tile Installation".

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Samples for colors on 12 inch by 12 inch panels in duplicate for tile specified.
  - 2. Samples in duplicate for each different trim piece required.
  - 3. Grout samples in duplicate indicating color range anticipated, texture.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Package, handle, deliver and store at the job site in original unbroken containers in a manner that will avoid damage or contamination.
- B. All containers shall bear grade seals, manufacturer's name, size, color and quantities.

1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Set and grout tile when ambient temperature is at least 50 degrees F. and rising.

1.08 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Deliver stock of extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials from same manufactured lot as materials installed and enclosed in protective packaging with appropriate identifying labels.
  - 1. Furnish one box for each type, color, pattern and size installed.

1  
2 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

3  
4 2.01 TILE

5  
6 A. Wall tile.

7 1. WT-1: Porcelain Tile

- 8 a. Dal-Tile Colorbody Imagica  
9 b. Color: Cosmo Unpolished  
10 c. Sizes: 4"x48", 6"x48" and 8"x48"  
11 d. Installation: Random staggered brickwork pattern. 6" bottom tile as base.  
12 e. See accessories for Schlüter cove at base installed over existing glazed structural tile cove base.

13  
14 OR

15  
16 ALTERNATE BID A

17 1. WT-1 (ALT A): Porcelain Tile

- 18 a. Dal-Tile Dal-Tile Colorbody™ Invoke  
19 b. Color: One color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line, all price groups  
20 c. Sizes: 12"x24" and 6"x24"  
21 d. Installation: Random staggered brickwork pattern

22  
23 B. Floor tile.

24 1. FT-1: Porcelain Tile

- 25 a. Dal-Tile Colorbody Imagica  
26 b. Color: Cosmo Unpolished  
27 c. Sizes 4"x48", 6"x48" and 8"x48"  
28 d. Installation: Random staggered brickwork pattern.  
29 e. Provide 6" tile as base where existing cove base does not exist as noted.

30  
31 OR

32  
33 ALTERNATE BID A

34 1. WT-1 (ALT A): Porcelain Tile

- 35 a. Dal-Tile Dal-Tile Colorbody™ Invoke  
36 b. Color: One color as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full line, all price groups  
37 c. Sizes: 12"x24" and 6"x24"  
38 d. Installation: Random staggered brickwork pattern

39  
40 C. Wall Tile

41 1. WT-2: Porcelain Tile

- 42 a. Crossville Color By Numbers  
43 b. Color: to be selected from manufacture's full range, gloss finish.  
44 c. 4" x 8"  
45 d. Cove base

46  
47 D. Base tile.

48 1. BT-1: Porcelain Tile

- 49 a. Crossville or Dal-Tile  
50 b. Color: to be selected from manufacture's full range, gloss finish to match existing black base.  
51 c. 4" x 4"  
52 d. Cove base



- 1  
2 E. Dal-Tile is used as the basis of design. Approved equal by Atlas Concorde, Ceasar Ceramics USA or  
3 approved equal.  
4

5 2.02 SETTING MATERIALS  
6

- 7 A. Latex-Portland Cement Mortar (Thin Set): ANSI A118.4, consisting of the following:  
8 1. Prepackaged dry-mortar mix containing dry, re-dispersible, ethylene vinyl acetate additive to which  
9 only water must be added at Project site.  
10 2. Prepackaged dry-mortar mix combined with acrylic resin liquid-latex additive.  
11 a. For wall applications, provide non-sagging mortar that complies with Paragraph F-4.6.1 in  
12 addition to the other requirements in ANSI A118.4.  
13

14 2.03 ACCESSORIES  
15

- 16 A. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, type 1.  
17  
18 B. Sand: ASTM C-144.  
19  
20 C. Water: Clean and potable.  
21  
22 D. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces,  
23 specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.  
24  
25 E. Grout:  
26  
27 1. Non-sanded (Selected as per tile manufacturer's recommendation)  
28 a. Color: To be selected by AE from manufacturer's full range of colors.  
29  
30 2. Sanded (Selected as per tile manufacturer's recommendation)  
31 a. Tec Powergrout mortar and primer.  
32 b. LATICRETE "Tri-Poly Fortified Sanded Grout (1500 Series)"; Bostik Findley "Hydroment  
33 Ceramic Tile Grout (sanded)"; or approved equal.  
34 c. Color: To be selected by AE from manufacturer's full range of colors.  
35 a. Acrylic Additive: LATICRETE "1776 Grout Admix Plus"; Chargar Corporation "Acryl  
36 60" or approved equal.  
37  
38 F. Acrylic Additive: LATICRETE "1776 Grout Admix Plus"; Chargar Corporation "Acryl 60" or approved  
39 equal.  
40  
41 G. Trowelable Underlayments and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement-based formulation  
42 provided or approved by manufacturer of tile-setting materials for installations indicated.  
43  
44 H. Provide other materials not specifically described but required for a complete and proper installation.  
45  
46 I. Transition Strips:  
47  
48 1. Floor/wall transition from FT-1 floor tile to WT-1 wall tile:  
49 a. Manufacturer: Schluter  
50 b. Profile: Dilex-HKW  
51 c. Material: PVC color to be selected from manufacturer's full range.  
52 d. Confirm dimensions with WT-1, FT-1 for installation over existing structural glazed tile cove  
53 base.

2. Tile to sealed concrete
  - a. Manufacturer: Schluter
  - b. Profile: Schluter –Reno-U,
  - c. Material: Stainless steel
  - d. Size according to materials used with approval of A/E.
3. Or approved equal.

J. Sealer

1. Product: Dupont Stonetech Professional Heavy Duty Grout Sealer

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine surfaces where tile is to be applied and notify the Contractor of any defects.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. General

1. Provide all proper installation methods for freezing climate.
2. Installation and workmanship shall be in accordance with ANSI A108.1 and as specified herein. The printed instructions of the tile manufacturer and the manufacturer of proprietary mortars and grouts shall be followed where applicable.
3. Before commencing work, establish field pattern and border line locations.
4. Center the work symmetrically so that no tile need be cut to less than half size.
5. Joints in wall tile shall be aligned vertically and horizontally; staggered joints will not be accepted.
6. Align joints when adjoining tiles on floor, base and trim are the same size.
7. Rub exposed edges smooth.

- B. Interior Wall Tile Setting Bed: TCA W202/Tile backer board substrates - acrylic modified latex-cement mortar.

- C. Handle, store, mix and apply proprietary setting and grouting materials in compliance with the manufacturer's instructions.

- D. Extend tile work into recesses and under equipment and fixtures to form a complete covering without interruptions, except as otherwise shown.

- E. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disruption of pattern or joint alignments.

- F. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for mixing and installation of proprietary materials.

- G. Neutralize and seal substrates in accordance with setting bed manufacturer's instructions, where required.

- H. Jointing Pattern: Grid pattern.

I. Expansion, Control Joints

1. Extend completely through tile mortar bed. Insert preformed back-up material to provide correct cavity depth for sealant.
2. Width of expansion, control joints: Same as tile joints.
3. Prior to grouting, keep expansion and control joints open and clean.

1           4.     After tile is grouted and completely dry, remove temporary filler material. Brush joints clean, fill  
2           expansion and control joints.  
3

4         J.     Seal as per manufacturers requirements.  
5

6     3.03    CLEANING  
7

8         A.     After completion, clean all work, point open joints and replace defective work.  
9

10    3.04    PROTECTION  
11

12        A.     Close off work spaces to traffic during installation and at least 48 hours after completion of work.  
13

14        B.     Tiled vertical outside corners shall be protected with board corner strips in areas used as passageways.  
15

16  
17  
18

END OF SECTION 09 30 00

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 09 65 00  
RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Resilient Base.  
B. Accessories.  
C. Removal of adjacent resilient base to 90 degree corner.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Selective Structure Demolition: Section 02 41 19.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Provide each type of resilient flooring and accessories from a single manufacturer, including recommended primers, adhesives, sealants, and leveling compounds.  
B. Installers Qualifications: Installer experienced (minimum of 2 years) to perform work of this section who has specialized in the installation of work similar to that required for this project and who is acceptable to the product manufacturer.  
C. Materials: For each type of material required for the work of this Section, provide primary materials which are the products of one manufacturer. Provide secondary materials which are acceptable to the manufacturer of the primary materials.  
1. Comply with applicable regulations regarding VOC (volatile organic compound) content of adhesives.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.  
1. Manufacturer's technical data for each type of resilient flooring and accessory.  
a. Data indicating adhesive and accessories meet VOC requirements.  
2. Manufacturer's standard color charts in form of actual sections of resilient flooring, including accessories, showing full range of colors and patterns available, for each type of resilient flooring required.  
3. Submit samples of metal edge strips.  
4. Two copies of manufacturer's recommended maintenance practices for each type of resilient flooring and accessory required.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

1 A. Deliver materials to project site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers with labels indicating brand  
2 names, colors and patterns, and quality designations legible and intact.

3  
4 B. Store and protect materials in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

5  
6 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

7  
8 A. Maintain minimum temperature of 65 degrees F and maximum temperature of 90 degrees F in spaces to  
9 receive resilient flooring for at least 48 hours prior to installation, during installation, and for not less than 48  
10 hours after installation. Subsequently, maintain minimum temperature of 55 degrees F in areas where work is  
11 completed.

12  
13 B. Store resilient flooring materials in spaces where they will be installed for at least 48 hours before beginning  
14 installation.

15  
16 C. Install resilient flooring and accessories after other finishing operations, including painting, have been  
17 completed.

18  
19 D. Do not install resilient flooring over concrete slabs until they have been cured and are sufficiently dry to  
20 achieve bond with adhesive as determined by resilient flooring manufacturer's recommended bond and  
21 moisture test.

22  
23 E. Close areas to traffic and to other work until flooring is firmly set. Tile shall have 72 hours with no traffic.

24  
25 F. Where solvent based adhesives are used, provide safety sparkproof fans when natural ventilation is not  
26 adequate.

27  
28 1.08 WARRANTY

29  
30 A. Provide current, detailed manufacturer's warranty for each flooring product as applicable including limited  
31 wear, defect and conductivity.

32  
33 B. Provide manufacturer's standard one-year warranty against defects in manufacturing and workmanship of  
34 resilient flooring products. Provide manufacturer's standard limited wear warranty/conductivity warranty as  
35 specified under each product as applicable.

36  
37 1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS

38  
39 A. Deliver stock of extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials from same manufactured lot as materials  
40 installed and enclosed in protective packaging with appropriate identifying labels.

41 1. Furnish one box for each type, color, pattern and size installed.

42  
43 1.010 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

44 A. Low-Emitting Materials, Adhesives, and Sealants: Materials used on the interior of the building (defined as  
45 inside the weatherproofing system and applied on site) must not exceed the following requirements.

46 1. Adhesives, Sealants and Sealant Primers: South Coast Air Quality Management (SCAQMD) Rule #  
47 1168, requirements in effect on July 1, 2005, and rule amendment date January 7, 2005.

48 2. Aerosol Adhesives: Green Seal Standard for Commercial Adhesives GS-36, requirements in effect on  
49 October 19, 2000.

50  
51  
52 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

1  
2 2.01 RESILIENT WALL BASE

3  
4 A. General: Rubber, cove base, top set, roll stock.

- 5 1. Height: 4”  
6 2. Colors to be selected by architect.  
7

8 B. Manufacturers: Armstrong (colors to be selected from manufacturers’ full range) or approved equal by:

- 9 1. Flexco.  
10 2. Freudenberg Building Systems, Nora.  
11 3. Johnsonite.  
12 4. Roppe.  
13

14 2.02 ACCESSORIES

15  
16 A. Adhesives: Waterproof, stabilized type as recommended by flooring manufacturer to suit material and  
17 substrate conditions; equal to HENRY GreenLine GL33High-Performance VCT Adhesive, low VOC type.  
18

19 B. Adhesive for Wall Base: W.W. Henry “595 Cove Base Adhesive”, zero-VOCs; W.F. Taylor “2035 Cove Base  
20 Adhesive” or “2040 Premium Cove Base Adhesive”, GreenGuard certified; PL Adhesives & Sealants “Cove  
21 Base Adhesive”; Bostik Findley, Durabond “D-740 Multipurpose Wall Adhesive”.

- 22 1. Low-VOC type: VOC content less than 100 g/l.  
23

24 C. Concrete Slab Primer: Non-staining, low-VOC type, equal to W.F. Taylor Co. “Envirotec Healthguard”  
25 #2006, as approved by flooring and underlayment manufacturers.  
26

27 D. Patching, Leveling, Underlayments: The leveling materials must be portland cement based and provide a  
28 minimum 3,500 PSI compressive strength (ASTM C 109) and sufficient bond to existing subfloor surface.

- 29 1. Ardex, Laticrete, Duralox, Mapei, or equivalent, approved by flooring manufacturer.  
30

31 E. Metal Edge Strip: Similar to Ceramic Tile Company CTC1132CTA.  
32

33 PART 3 - EXECUTION

34  
35 3.01 EXAMINATION

36  
37 A. The subfloor must be prepped to meet meets the requirements as described in the manufacturer’s installation  
38 instructions.

- 39 1. Rough up smooth epoxy surfaces to accommodate resilient flooring manufacturer’s installation  
40 requirements.  
41

42 B. A clean non-burnished concrete surface free from any paint, wax, oil, grease, and film forming curing  
43 compounds, silicate penetrating curing compounds, sealing, hardening or parting compounds is required. The  
44 surface should not have any alkaline salts, laitance, mold, mildew, residual adhesive, chemical adhesive  
45 removers or anything that may prevent appropriate products bonding to it. If not then the general contractor  
46 should provide the mechanical means to remove them. This could be dustless diamond grinding (DiamaBrush),  
47 bead-blast or similar with a suitable HEPA vacuum attachment. Review and comply with all relevant local, state  
48 and federal regulations.  
49

50 C. Clean out and fill or repair any dormant saw cuts and cracks with an appropriate product following the  
51 manufacturers written usage instructions. For any expansion (moving) joints, use an industry standard  
52 expansion joint assembly.

- 1  
2 D. When required, use a leveler following the manufacturers written instructions. The surface should be free of  
3 dust, solvents, paint, wax, varnish, oil, grease, asphalt, old adhesives, and other extraneous materials that  
4 may interfere with the bond. These should be completely removed by mechanical means only. Dustless  
5 diamond grinding or bead blasting are the preferred method to remove contaminates and bond breakers, as it  
6 also helps to level the concrete.  
7  
8 E. Perform mat bond tests in each major area (1 per ~1,000 sq. ft.) This should consist of the proposed  
9 subfloor preparation, mitigation and leveling or smoothing products. Do not proceed with installation until  
10 all the results of the bond test are acceptable.  
11  
12 F. Prime the subfloor prior to using a suitable leveler, as approved by the resilient flooring manufacturer.  
13  
14 G. Vacuum floors immediately prior to installing the flooring to remove all loose particles. If required, only  
15 use water based sweeping compounds. Do not use any wax or oil based compounds that leave behind a  
16 residue that may interfere with the adhesive bond.  
17  
18 H. Perform moisture tests on concrete subfloors to determine if surfaces are sufficiently cured and dry as well as to  
19 ascertain presence of curing compound. Do not use curing compounds on concrete subfloors.  
20  
21 I. Do not allow resilient flooring work to proceed until subfloor surfaces are satisfactory. Indicate adverse  
22 conditions of any type by letter.  
23

### 24 3.02 PREPARATION

- 25  
26 A. Comply with ASTM F 710, Standard Practice for Preparing Concrete Floors to Receive Resilient Flooring,  
27 and manufacturer's recommendations for surface preparation. Remove substances incompatible with resilient  
28 flooring adhesive by method acceptable to manufacturer.  
29  
30 1. Concrete floors with steel troweled (slick) finish shall be properly roughened (sanded) to ensure  
31 suitable adhesion.  
32 2. Concrete floors with curing, hardening and/or breaking compounds shall be abraded with mechanical  
33 methods only to remove compounds.  
34 a. Do not use chemicals for removal.  
35 b. Do not use wax or oil based sweeping compounds.  
36  
37 B. Sand or grind subfloors to remove mortar, paint, other surface irregularities.  
38  
39 C. Where filling, patching, leveling is required of thickness exceeding 1/8-inch apply latex type underlayment in  
40 two or more applications. Apply compound in accordance with manufacturer's printed instructions.  
41  
42 D. Remove all debris, sand, and other materials which would result in lack of adhesion and/or star cracking.  
43

### 44 3.03 INSTALLATION

- 45  
46 A. Areas of the flooring that are subject to direct sunlight through doors or windows should have them covered  
47 using blinds, curtains, cardboard or similar for the time of the installation and 72 hours after the installation to  
48 allow the adhesive to cure. Note: These areas should be installed using wet adhesives only.  
49  
50

### 51 3.04 WALL BASE INSTALLATION



- 1 A. Apply wall base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and other permanent fixtures in rooms or areas where  
2 base is required.  
3  
4 B. Remove adjacent existing wall base to a 90 degree corner for installation of a full wall length.  
5  
6 C. Install base in lengths as long as practicable, with preformed corner units, or fabricated from base materials  
7 with mitered or coped inside corners. Cut no shorter than full wall length.  
8  
9 D. Tightly bond base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with continuous contact at horizontal and  
10 vertical surfaces.  
11 1. On masonry surfaces, or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient wall  
12 base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.  
13 2. Adhesive shall cover a minimum of 90 percent of ribbed back of base.  
14 3. Leave 1/4 inch uncovered space at top edge of base to prevent oozing.  
15 4. Roll base firmly, roll back toward starting point.  
16

17 3.05 CLEANING  
18

- 19 A. Perform following operations immediately upon completion of resilient flooring.  
20 1. Have the flooring cleaned no sooner than 72 hours after the installation using the method approved by  
21 the manufacturer's maintenance recommendations.  
22 2. Touch-up and repair any minor damage to eliminate all evidence of repair. Remove and replace work  
23 which cannot be satisfactorily repaired.  
24

25 3.06 PROTECTION  
26

- 27 A. Protect flooring against damage during construction period to comply with resilient flooring manufacturer's  
28 directions.  
29  
30

31  
END OF SECTION 09 65 00

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 09 90 00

PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Painting and finishing of interior exposed items and surfaces throughout Project that have already been painted.
- B. Refinishing of existing surfaces as indicated on Drawings, including removal of paint and finishes, preparation, painting and finishing.
- C. Field painting of previously painted pipes and ducts and hangers, conduits, uni-strut, exposed steel and iron work, all metal fabricated Section 05 50 00 items, and primed metal surfaces including but not limited to, hollow metal work, equipment installed under mechanical and electrical work.
- D. "Paint" as used herein means all coating systems materials including primers, emulsions, enamels, stains, sealers and fillers, and other applied material whether used as prime, intermediate or finish coats.
- E. Except where natural finish or existing finish of material is specifically noted as a surface not to be painted, paint exposed surfaces. Where items or surfaces are not specifically mentioned, paint the same as similar adjacent materials or areas.
- F. Following categories are not included as part of field-applied finish work.
  - 1. Pre-Finished Items: Unless otherwise indicated, do not include painting when factory-finishing or installer-finishing is specified.
  - 2. Concealed Surfaces: Unless otherwise indicated, painting is not required on surfaces in concealed areas and generally inaccessible areas to the public.
  - 3. Finished Metal Surfaces.
  - 4. Operating Parts.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Portland Cement Plastering, Section 09 24 00.
- B. Examine the Contract Documents and be familiar with all their provisions regarding painting. All surfaces that are left unfinished by the requirements of other Sections shall be painted or finished as part of this Section.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract:

1. Paint: Submit a list of specified products with corresponding name of manufacturer, identifying name and number of proposed products along with manufacturer's written instructions for use of each product.
2. If manufacturer to be used is different from that of color chips furnished, prepare and submit two approximately 6 inch square, properly labeled samples of each color and sheen required on properly prepared paint-out cards or hardboard.
3. Prepare and repaint an area of each designated interior surface to requirements specified herein, with specified paint or coating showing selected color, gloss/sheen, texture and workmanship to MPI Repainting Manual standards for review and approval by Owner and A/E. When approved, interior surface shall become acceptable standard of finish quality and workmanship for similar on-site repainting work.

#### 1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Prior to contractor starting to apply any material covered in this section, there shall be a pre-installation meeting with the Owner, Architect, subcontractor and material suppliers to review mockups, surface condition, surface preparation, material application and inspection procedures.
- B. MPI Standards:
  1. Products: Complying with MPI standards indicated and listed in "MPI Approved Products List."
  2. Preparation and Workmanship: Comply with requirements in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" for products and paint systems indicated.
    - a. For areas to be renovated, comply with requirements in "MPI Maintenance Repainting Manual".

#### 1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Do not deliver materials to site until having received all written approvals of submitted information and samples.
- B. Deliver materials to job site in original, new and unopened packages and containers bearing manufacturer's name and label.
- C. Store materials not in actual use in tightly covered containers.
- D. Take all precautions to ensure that workers and work areas are adequately protected from fire hazards and health hazards resulting from handling, mixing and application of paints.
- E. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

#### 1.07 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Apply water-base paints only when temperatures of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 50 and 95 degrees F.
- B. Apply solvent-thinned paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and surrounding air temperatures are between 45 degrees F. and 95 degrees F.

1 C. Do not apply paint when relative humidity exceeds 85%; at temperatures less than 5 degrees F.  
2 above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.  
3

4 1.08 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING  
5

6 A. Schedule cleaning and painting so that contaminants from cleaning process will not fall onto  
7 newly-painted surfaces.  
8

9 1.09 EXTRA MATERIALS  
10

11 A. Furnish extra materials described below that are from same production run (batch mix) as  
12 materials applied and that are packaged for storage and identified with labels describing contents.  
13

14 1. Quantity: Furnish an additional 2 gallons of each material and color applied.  
15

16 1.010 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS  
17

18 A. Low-Emitting Materials, Field applied Paints and Coatings: Interior paints and coatings applied  
19 on-site must meet the limitations and restrictions concerning chemical components set by the  
20 following standards:

- 21 1. Topcoat Paints, Green Seal Standard GS-11, Paints: First Edition, May 20, 1993.
- 22 2. Anti-Corrosive and Anti-Rust Paints: Green Seal Standard GS-03, Anti-Corrosive Paints",  
23 Second Edition, January 7, 1997. For applications on ferrous metal substrates.
- 24 3. "All Other Architectural Coatings, Primers and Undercoats: South Coast Air Quality  
25 Management District (SCAQMD) Rule #1113, Architectural Coatings", rules in effect on  
26 January 1, 2004.  
27

28 PART 2 - PRODUCTS  
29

30 2.01 MANUFACTURERS  
31

32 A. Provide products from the following manufacturers:  
33

- 34 1. AFM Safecoat  
35
- 36 2. Benjamin Moore & Co.  
37
- 38 3. Cabot  
39
- 40 4. ICI/Dulux.  
41
- 42 5. Mythic Paint, Southern Diversified Products  
43
- 44 6. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.  
45
- 46 7. Rymar, LLC  
47
- 48 8. Sherwin-Williams Company  
49
- 50 9. Sikkens  
51
- 52 10. Target Coatings  
53

1 11. Diamond Vogel Paint

2  
3 2.02 MATERIALS

- 4  
5 A. Use the materials of the same manufacturer for each system.  
6  
7 B. Sherwin-Williams systems are called out in the system schedules to establish quality and dry mil  
8 thickness of finished installation for all systems. A different manufacturer may be used for color  
9 selection. Any manufacturer noted above may be used as long as quality and color requirements  
10 are met.  
11  
12 1. Proprietary names used to designate colors or materials are not intended to imply that  
13 products of named manufacturers are required to exclusion of equivalent products of other  
14 manufacturers.  
15  
16 C. Provide best quality grade of various types of coatings as regularly manufactured by acceptable  
17 paint materials manufacturers.  
18  
19 D. Material Compatibility:  
20  
21 1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another  
22 and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by  
23 manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.  
24  
25 2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by  
26 manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.  
27  
28 E. Chemical Components of Field-Applied Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that  
29 comply with the following limits for VOC content, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base,  
30 when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following  
31 chemical restrictions; these requirements do not apply to primers or finishes that are applied in a  
32 fabrication or finishing shop:  
33  
34 1. Primer or Undercoat: VOC content of not more than 100 g/L (150 g/L with colorant  
35 added at point-of-sale).  
36 2. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 50 g/L (100 g/L with colorant  
37 added at point-of-sale).  
38 3. Non-flat Paints and Coatings: VOC content of not more than 100 g/L (150 g/L with  
39 colorant added at point-of-sale).  
40 4. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by  
41 weight of total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more  
42 benzene rings).  
43 5. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain any of the following:  
44  
45 a. Acrolein.  
46 b. Acrylonitrile.  
47 c. Antimony.  
48 d. Benzene.  
49 e. Butyl benzyl phthalate.  
50 f. Cadmium.  
51 g. Di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate.  
52 h. Di-n-butyl phthalate.  
53 i. Di-n-octyl phthalate.

- 1 j. 1,2-dichlorobenzene.
- 2 k. Diethyl phthalate.
- 3 l. Dimethyl phthalate.
- 4 m. Ethylbenzene.
- 5 n. Formaldehyde.
- 6 o. Hexavalent chromium.
- 7 p. Isophorone.
- 8 q. Lead.
- 9 r. Mercury.
- 10 s. Methyl ethyl ketone.
- 11 t. Methyl isobutyl ketone.
- 12 u. Methylene chloride.
- 13 v. Naphthalene.
- 14 w. Toluene (methylbenzene).
- 15 x. 1,1,1-trichloroethane.
- 16 y. Vinyl chloride.

17  
18 F. Color Pigments: Pure, non-fading, applicable types to suit substrates and service indicated.

19  
20 2.03 EQUIPMENT

21  
22 A. Provide all brushes, rollers, ladders, scaffolding, and other equipment of any kind to properly execute  
23 each type of work.

24  
25 PART 3 - EXECUTION

26  
27 3.01 EXAMINATION

28  
29 A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for  
30 maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of work.

31  
32 B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates:  
33 1. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.  
34 2. Concrete: Must be cured a minimum of 45 days.

35  
36 C. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing  
37 finishes and primers.

38  
39 D. Begin coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected and surfaces  
40 are dry.  
41 1. Beginning coating application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and  
42 conditions.

43  
44 3.02 PREPARATION

45  
46 A. Perform preparation and cleaning procedures in accord with paint manufacturer's instructions and  
47 as specified for each particular substrate condition.

48  
49 1. Remove signage and room number stickers, hardware, hardware accessories, machined  
50 surfaces, plates, lighting fixtures, and similar items in place and not to be finish-painted, or  
51 provide surface-applied protection prior to surface preparation and painting operations.  
52 Coordinate with Owner prior to removal as facility will remain occupied.

- 1 a. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to
- 2 reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.
- 3 b. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name,
- 4 identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
- 5 2. Remove existing coatings that exhibit loose surface defects and sand to a sound surface.
- 6 3. Glossy surfaces should be sanded dull or tested with an abrasive cleaner that will sand and
- 7 dull in one operation.
- 8 4. Clean surfaces to be painted before applying paint or surface treatments. Remove oil and
- 9 grease prior to mechanical cleaning.
- 10 5. Spot prime any bare areas with an appropriate primer. Ensure finishing of surfaces with
- 11 repaired plaster achieves a uniform appearance to the next 90 degree corner and substrate
- 12 is ready to receive paint.
- 13 6. Remove dirt, rust, scale, moisture, scuffed surfaces, or conditions otherwise detrimental to
- 14 formation of a durable paint film.

15  
16 B. Gypsum Board: Fill minor irregularities with patching material and sand to smooth level surfaces  
17 taking care not to raise nap of paper.

18  
19 C. Existing Ferrous Metal

- 20 1. Spot remove failed, damaged or rough existing paint to bare metal. If existing metal
- 21 surface is not smooth, sand or wire brush.
- 22 a. Sand edges of existing paint to a feather edge.
- 23 2. Remove dirt and grease with mineral spirits or solvent recommended by paint
- 24 manufacturer and clean cloths.

25  
26 3.03 APPLICATION

27  
28 A. Provide adequate forced ventilation of enclosed areas for curing of installed materials, to disperse  
29 humidity, and to prevent hazardous accumulations of dust, fumes, vapors or gases.

30  
31 B. Do no interior work until building is properly enclosed.

32  
33 C. Do work under adequate illumination and dust-free conditions.

34  
35 D. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions.

- 36 1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
- 37 2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
- 38 3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged
- 39 items to match exposed surfaces.

40  
41 E. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of  
42 same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient  
43 difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

44  
45 F. Materials

- 46 1. Do not open containers until required for use.
- 47 2. Stir materials thoroughly and keep at uniform consistency during application.

48  
49 G. Coats

- 50 1. Number specified is minimum.
- 51 2. Touch up suction spots between coats.
- 52 3. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured
- 53 film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.



- 1           4.     Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush  
2                 marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp  
3                 lines and color breaks.
- 4           5.     Refinish surfaces affected by refitting work.
- 5
- 6    3.04    COLOR SEPARATION
- 7
- 8           A.     An average of one or two wall colors will be used per room. Ceilings generally will be a different  
9                 color than walls.
- 10
- 11          B.     Job painted metal items such as diffusers, grilles and registers will generally be same color as  
12                 adjacent surface.
- 13
- 14    3.05    CLEANING
- 15
- 16          A.     During the progress of this work, remove from the site all discarded paint materials, rubbish, cans  
17                 and rags at the end of each work day.
- 18
- 19          B.     Upon completion of painting work, clean window glass and other paint-spattered surfaces.  
20                 Remove spattered paint by proper methods of washing and scraping, using care not to scratch or  
21                 otherwise damage finished surfaces.
- 22
- 23    3.06    PROTECTION
- 24
- 25          A.     Protect work of other trades, whether to be painted or not, against damage by painting and  
26                 finishing work. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing.
- 27
- 28          B.     Provide "wet paint" signs to protect newly-painted finishes. Remove temporary protective  
29                 wrappings, after completion of painting operations.
- 30
- 31          C.     At the completion of work of other trades, touch-up and restore all damaged or defaced painted  
32                 surfaces.
- 33
- 34    3.07    SCHEDULE OF INTERIOR WORK
- 35
- 36          A.     In addition to obvious surfaces, the following do not require painting or finishing.
- 37                 1.     Do not paint previously unpainted concrete.
- 38                 2.     Do not paint existing full wall advertising graphic panels.
- 39                 3.     Do not paint laminate panels above and below concessions windows.
- 40                 4.     Painting is not required on surfaces such as walls or ceilings in concealed areas and  
41                         generally inaccessible areas, furred areas, utility tunnels, pipe spaces, duct shafts and  
42                         elevator shafts or faces of doors not exposed to the Concourse when closed.
- 43                 5.     Glazing or metal surfaces of anodized aluminum, stainless steel, chromium plate, copper,  
44                         bronze and similar finished materials will not require finish painting, unless otherwise  
45                         indicated. Do not paint factory finished overhead coiling grilles, overhead doors or  
46                         accordion partitions. Only paint where previously field painted to match walls.
- 47                 6.     Do not paint previously unpainted horizontal wall guards.
- 48                 7.     Moving parts of operating units, mechanical and electrical parts, such as valve and damper  
49                         operators, linkages, sinkages, sensing devices, motor and fan shafts will not require finish  
50                         painting, unless otherwise indicated.
- 51                 8.     Do not paint over any code-required labels, such as Underwriter's Laboratories and  
52                         Factory Mutual, or any equipment identification, performance rating, name or  
53                         nomenclature plate.
- 54                 9.     N/A indicates system not applicable to this Project.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17

- B. Walls and Ceilings
  - 1. Paint all rooms. Paint patched walls from 90 degree corner or vertical expansion joint cover in corridors, and patched ceilings complete.
  - 2. Do not apply next coat until previous is thoroughly dry.
  - 3. Provide final coat which is solid and even in color, free from runs, laps, sags, brush marks, air bubbles and excessive roller stipple and worked into crevices, joints and similar areas.
- C. Electrical Panel Box Covers and Doors
  - 1. Remove, paint and reinstall after paint is dry.
- D. Other Unfinished and Primed Surfaces
  - 1. Provide specified finish on exposed surfaces. This includes prime coated mechanical units, piping, pipe covering, conduit, and interior duct surfaces visible behind grilles.
- E. Interior Paint Schedule

System	Material	Type/Sheen	Number and Type of Coating
IPS 5	Plaster	Water based Acrylic Epoxy / Eg-shel	Two coats "Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy"
IPS-7	Gypsum Board	Water based Acrylic Epoxy / Eg-shel	Two coats "Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy"
IPS-8	Concrete	Water based Acrylic Epoxy / Eg-shel	Two coats "Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy"
IPS-9	Concrete Masonry	Water based Acrylic Epoxy / Eg-shel	Two coats "Pro Industrial Pre-Catalyzed Waterbased Epoxy"
IPS-14	Ferrous Metal (Primed)	Acrylic/Semi-gloss	Two coats "Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic"
IPS-15	Copper/Aluminum (finished rooms only)	Acrylic/Eg-shel	Two coats "Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic"
IPS-16	Galvanized Metal (finished rooms only)	Acrylic/Eg-shel	Two coats "Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic"
IPS-20	Storefront Infill Panels, Operable Partition Panels, Wall Tile, Corner Guards	Acrylic/Eg-shel	One coat Extreme Bond Primer Two coats "Pro Industrial DTM Acrylic"

18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28

3.08 SCHEDULE OF EXTERIOR WORK

- A. NA

3.09 PAINT COLOR SCHEDULE

- A. PT-11: Ceilings/Soffits (white, to be selected)
- B. PT-12: Field (to be selected)

- 1
  - 2 C. PT-13: Field (to be selected)
  - 3
  - 4 D. PT-14: Accent (Bancroft, confirm with Architect)
  - 5
  - 6 E. PT-15: HM Doors and Frames (to be selected)
  - 7
  - 8 F. PT-16: Accent
  - 9
  - 10
- END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 10 14 00  
INFORMATION SPECIALTIES

PART 1:GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Accessibility Signage.

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. All signage shall be in strict accord with Wisconsin Enrolled Commercial Building Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.  
1. Manufacturer's Literature: Graphics with text, materials description, colors, and application instructions.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Provide protective coverings for identifying devices prior to shipping.  
B. Handle and store to prevent damage and soiling.

PART 2:PRODUCTS

2.01 ADA REQUIRED ACCESSIBILITY SIGNAGE

- A. All interior signage must have tactile/Braille lettering and raised pictograms. Braille must be integral to the sign. Taped on Braille is not acceptable.  
1. All Braille to be located at the bottom of the sign.  
2. When the word "accessible" is used on a sign or when the symbol for accessibility is used, the word accessible must be included in the Braille text.
- B. Exterior Signs  
1. All Braille to be located at the bottom of the sign.  
2. When the word "accessible" is used on a sign or when the symbol for accessibility is used, the word accessible must be included in the Braille text.  
3. Size: Approximately 6" x 10".  
4. Material: Plastic for exterior use.  
5. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Manufacturers  
1. ASI Sign Systems.  
2. Poblocki Sign Company  
3. Best Sign Systems Inc.  
4. 2/90 Sign Systems

1           5.     Or approved equal.  
2

3           D.     Provide proper gender symbol at each door leading to a room designed for handicap use (i.e., toilet rooms  
4           with grab bars, etc.).  
5

6 PART 3:EXECUTION  
7

8 3.01 INSTALLATION  
9

10          A.     Comply with manufacturer's specifications and recommendations for the installation of identification devices.  
11

12          C.     Install devices plumb, level and true to line.  
13

14          D.     Install room and door identification signs at 5 feet from centerline of signs to finished floor.  
15            1.     When used in conjunction with accessibility symbol, mount below symbol.  
16

17 3.02CLEANING  
18

19          A.     Clean surfaces of identifying devices, dedication plaque and surrounding surfaces.  
20

21          B.     Remove protective coatings, if any.  
22

23 3.03SIGNAGE SCHEDULE  
24

25          A.     ADA Signage to be provided at Womens, Mens, and Family Restrooms. Provide ADA accessible symbol  
26            where applicable. Provided additional signage reading Baby Changing Station where applicable (5) locations.  
27  
28

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

SECTION 10 21 13

TOILET COMPARTMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED WORK

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Solid Plastic Toilet Partition Doors and Urinal Screens – all components are ceiling or wall mounted to masonry
- B. Attachment hardware.

1.03 RELATED WORK

- A. Metal Fabrications: Section 05 50 00.
- B. Rough Carpentry: Section 06 10 00 Wall Blocking.
- C. Toilet, Bath and Laundry Accessories: Section 10 28 00.

1.04 REFERENCES

- A. All work shall be in strict accord with Wisconsin Enrolled Commercial Building Code.
- B. ANSI A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
- C. ADAAG – Americans with Disabilities Act for Accessibility Guidelines.
- D. ASTM A167 – Stainless and Heat-Resisting Chromium-Nickel Steel Plate, Sheet, and Strip.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.
  - 1. Shop drawings showing scale, drawings of plan, all elevations of all compartments, indicate clearly the hardware, and accessories to be furnished.
  - 2. Verify field dimensions.
  - 3. Part of the submittal may consist of standard brochures.
  - 4. Shop drawings that clearly show attachment locations for all blocking and anchorages.
  - 5. Shop drawings that show locations and drilling dimensions.
  - 6. Two sets of color samples.
  - 7. Minimum warranty: 15 year HDPE warranty against material defect, 10 year hardware manufacturer product guarantee. 3 year warranty against fabrications defects including labor to remove or re-install replacements.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver compartments in suitable crating or packaging to prevent damage in transit and storage.

- 1 B. Coordinate delivery with progress schedule to reduce period of on-site storage. Store under cover in  
2 a dry area.

3  
4 1.07 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- 5  
6 A. Verify field measurements are as shown on Drawings, shop drawings and as instructed by the  
7 manufacturer.

8  
9 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

10  
11 2.01 TOILET PARTITIONS

- 12  
13 A. Solid Plastic Toilet Partitions  
14 1. Best Specialties: Waukesha Solid Partition  
15 2. Champion Partitions  
16 3. Ampco Products, Inc.  
17 4. American Building Specialties Corp.  
18 5. Or approved equal.

19  
20 2.02 FEATURES

- 21  
22 A. Material: HDPE High Density Polyethylene  
23 1. Color: to be selected from manufacturer's full range.  
24 2. Minimum 30% post-consumer recycled content.  
25 3. Free of added Urea Formaldehyde Resins.  
26  
27 B. Fasteners, Anchorages: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel to accommodate solid surface.  
28 1. Through bolts and nuts, stainless steel with tamperproof heads.  
29  
30 C. Hardware: Material: Stainless steel, complying with ADA standards.  
31 1. Hinges: Bathroom Stall Full Length Stainless Steel Continuous self closing hinges that can be  
32 adjusted to hold door open in any position. 54 1/2" 1/4" Pin. 14 Gauge.  
33 2. Coat Hook: Combination hook and rubber tipped bumper, sized to prevent door from hitting  
34 accessories or wall.  
35 3. Latch and keeper: Toilet Partition Stainless Steel ADA Throw Latch 3 1/2" Screws. 4 1/2" x 1  
36 1/2" x 3/16" base. Provide keeper with stops for throw latch coordinated with each stall  
37 configuration.  
38 4. Stainless steel pulls where required for operation.  
39 5. Door bumper: Rubber tipped as needed at out swinging doors.

40  
41 2.03 FABRICATION

- 42  
43 A. Doors and urinal screens: Solid Plastic wall mounted.

44  
45 2.04 FINISHES

- 46  
47 A. Finish color and pattern selected by A/E from manufacturer's full range.  
48  
49 B. Stainless Steel: No. 4 polished finish on all exposed hardware.

50  
51 PART 3 - EXECUTION

52  
53 3.01 INSTALLATION



- 1 A. Installation of all doors and screens shall be done in compliance with manufacturer's instructions and
- 2 approved shop drawings.
- 3
- 4 B. Evidence of drilling in walls shall be concealed in the finished work.
- 5
- 6 C. Install partition components secure, plumb and level.
- 7
- 8 D. Attach panels and pilasters to brackets with through bolts and nuts.
- 9
- 10 E. Anchor urinal screens to walls with continuous brackets.
- 11
- 12 F. Provide 1/2 inch space between wall surface and panels.
- 13

14 3.02 CLEANING

- 15
- 16 A. Remove all protective maskings and clean surfaces. Leave them free of soil and imperfections.
- 17

18 3.03 PROTECTION

- 19
- 20 A. Field touch-up of finished surfaces will not be permitted. Replace damaged components.
- 21

22 END OF SECTION 10 21 13

23

24

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 10 28 00

TOILET, BATH AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Applicable provisions of Division 1 shall govern the work under this section.

1.02 WORK INCLUDED

- A. Commercial Toilet and Bath Accessories

1.03 REFERENCES

- A. All work of this section shall be in strict accord with Wisconsin Enrolled Commercial Building Code.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submit in accordance with the General Conditions of the Contract.  
1. Manufacturer's product data.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver materials in original packaging with seals unbroken and bearing manufacturer's name and product.  
B. Store all materials in secure place to prevent damage.  
C. Remove all damaged materials from project immediately.

1.06 SUSTAINABLE DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

- A. Low-Emitting Materials, Adhesives, and Sealants: Materials used on the interior of the building (defined as inside the weatherproofing system and applied on site) must not exceed the following requirements.  
1. Adhesives, Sealants and Sealant Primers: South Coast Air Quality Management (SCAQMD) Rule # 1168, requirements in effect on July 1, 2005, and rule amendment date January 7, 2005.  
2. Aerosol Adhesives: Green Seal Standard for Commercial Adhesives GS-36, requirements in effect on October 19, 2000.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED COMMERCIAL UNITS

- A. Grab Bars:  
1. Bradley Model 812  
1. Or approved equal  
2. 1-1/2" diameter, 18 gauge, type 304 stainless steel  
3. Concealed-mounting  
4. Lengths as indicated on drawings

- 1 B. Toilet Tissue (Roll) Dispenser:  
2 1. Owner Furnished Contractor Installed at each water closet  
3  
4 C. Soap Dispenser:  
5 1. Bradley Model 6563  
6 1. Or approved equal  
7 2. Stainless steel  
8 3. Surface-mounted  
9 4. Minimum soap capacity of 40oz.  
10 5. Install at each Lav Faucet or where indicated on drawings  
11  
12 D. Warm-Air Dryers (DRYER):  
13 1. Owner Furnished Contractor Installed.  
14 2. Xlerator Hand Dryer  
15 1. Or approved equal  
16 3. Noise Reduction Nozzle  
17 4. ADA Compliant Projection  
18 5. Surface recessed  
19 6. Operation: Electronic-sensor activated with timed power cut-off switch  
20 1. Operation Time: 10 to 15 seconds  
21 7. Cover Material and Finish: Steel, with black graphite epoxy finish  
22 8. Electrical Requirements  
23 1. 120 V, 13 A, 1500 W  
24 2. Each hand dryer shall have a dedicated 20amp circuit  
25 3. Confirm all electrical requirements with existing and A/E  
26  
27 E. Napkin disposal/shelf  
28 1. Bradley 4791-15  
29 2. Surface mounted  
30 3. Satin Finish Stainless Steel  
31 4. Install in each Women's Restroom stall  
32  
33 F. Mirrors:  
34 1. Bradley Model 781  
35 1. Or approved equal  
36 2. Tilt type  
37 3. Stainless steel framed  
38 4. Size: 18" x 60"  
39  
40 G. Baby Changing Station (BCS)  
41 1. Koala Kare HDPE  
42 1. Or approved equal  
43 2. Horizontal or Vertical unit that opens by folding down from stored position and with child-  
44 protection strap. See floor plans for locations and orientation.  
45 1. Engineered to support a minimum of 250-lb static load when opened  
46 3. Operation: By pneumatic shock-absorbing mechanism  
47 4. Stainless steel finish with HDPE interior in manufacturer's standard color  
48 5. Liner Dispenser: Built in  
49  
50 2.02 SEALANT  
51  
52 A. "G-E silicone sealant", General Electric Company.  
53  
54 B. "Dow Corning 780", Dow Corning Corporation.  
55  
56 C. "Pecora 826", Pecora Chemical Corporation.  
57  
58 2.03 FASTENERS  
59

- 1 A. Provide all fastening devices including screws, bolts, anchors, and backplates.  
2  
3 B. Exposed fasteners shall match finish of accessories.  
4  
5 2.04 FABRICATION  
6  
7 A. Fabricate all toilet and bath accessories of type 302 or 304 stainless steel with satin finish, unless  
8 otherwise specified or approved.  
9  
10 B. All accessories shall be by one manufacturer unless otherwise specified or approved.  
11  
12 C. Manufacturer's labels or imprinted name shall not be visible.  
13

14 PART 3 - EXECUTION

15  
16 3.01 EXAMINATION  
17

- 18 A. Examine surfaces and recesses to receive toilet and bath accessories for dimensions, plumbness,  
19 blocking, and other conditions that affect installation.  
20  
21 B. Do not proceed until conditions are acceptable.  
22

23 3.02 INSTALLATION  
24

- 25 A. Install toilet and bath accessories according to manufacturer's direction.  
26  
27 B. All accessories in any one space shall be of matching design and finish. If discrepancies are found,  
28 secure Architect's approval before proceeding.  
29  
30 C. Set all recessed and semi-recessed accessories with continuous seal of sealant, around entire  
31 perimeter of all accessories to prevent moisture from reaching substrate.  
32

33 3.03 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING  
34

- 35 A. Adjust accessories for proper operation.  
36  
37 B. Replace damaged or defective items.  
38  
39 C. Clean and polish accessories after removing labels and protective wrapping.  
40  
41 D. Delivery accessory keys, service, and parts manual in accordance with the General Conditions of the  
42 Contract Closeout.  
43

44 3.04 SCHEDULE  
45

- 46 A. Provide accessories as indicated on the drawings or specification.  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1 SECTION 22 05 00  
2 COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR PLUMBING

3  
4  
5 PART 1 – GENERAL

6  
7 SCOPE

8 This section includes information common to two or more technical plumbing specification sections or  
9 items that are of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections. Included are the  
10 following topics:

11  
12 PART 1 – GENERAL

13 Scope  
14 Related Work  
15 Regulatory Requirements  
16 Reference Standards  
17 Quality Assurance  
18 Abbreviations and Symbols  
19 Definitions  
20 Coordination  
21 Electronic Drawings  
22 Continuity of Existing Services  
23 Protection of Finished Surfaces  
24 Sealing and Firestopping  
25 Off Site Storage  
26 Submittals  
27 Specified Materials and Equipment  
28 Equipment Installation  
29 Operating and Maintenance Manuals  
30 Record Drawings  
31 Testing  
32 Cleaning  
33 Warranty

34  
35 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

36 Electrical Requirements  
37 Access Panels and Doors  
38 Pipe Penetrations  
39 Equipment, Piping, and Valve Identification  
40 Equipment Accessories  
41 Thermometers and Gauges  
42 Bedding and Backfill

43  
44 PART 3 - EXECUTION

45 General  
46 Asbestos Abatement  
47 Demolition  
48 Excavation and Backfill  
49 Surface Restoration  
50 Openings, Cutting and Patching  
51 Building Access  
52 Equipment Access  
53 Coordination of Work  
54 Piping Installation  
55 Sleeves  
56 Pipe Penetrations

1 Escutcheon Plates  
2 Painting  
3 Identification  
4

5 **RELATED WORK**

6 Applicable provisions of Division 01 govern work under this Section.  
7

8 This section applies to all Division 22 sections of plumbing.  
9

10 **REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS**

11 Codes and Standards:

12 All plumbing work shall conform to the requirements of Wisconsin Administrative Code SPS 382 and SPS  
13 384, Wisconsin Uniform Plumbing Code.  
14

15 All materials and workmanship shall comply with applicable Codes, local ordinances, industry standards  
16 and utility regulations. In case of differences between such Codes, and the Contract Documents, the most  
17 stringent shall govern. Promptly notify the A/E in writing of any such difference.  
18

19 Non-Compliance:

20 Should the Contractor perform any work that does not comply with the above requirements, without having  
21 notified the A/E, he shall bear all costs necessary to correct the deficiencies.  
22

23 Permits, Inspections and Fees:

24 All required, permits, and inspections shall be requested and obtained by the Contractor.  
25

26 All fees and charges for approvals, reviews, or other inspections shall be paid by the Contractor.  
27

28 All fees and charges assessed by local utilities for water, sewer, gas or other services shall be included in  
29 the bid and shall be paid by the Contractor(s).  
30

31 **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

32 Standards cited in the Specifications shall be the most recent editions.  
33

34 Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in this and other sections are as follows:

35 ANSI American National Standards Institute  
36 ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
37 ASPE American society of Plumbing Engineers  
38 ASSE American Society of Sanitary Engineering  
39 ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
40 AWWA American Water Works Association  
41 AWS American Welding Society  
42 CISPI Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute  
43 CS Commercial Standards, Products Standards Sections, Office of Eng. Standards Service, NBS  
44 EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
45 FS Federal Specifications, Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office  
46 IAPMO International Association of Plumbing & Mechanical Officials  
47 IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
48 ISA Instrument Society of America  
49 MCA Mechanical Contractors Association  
50 MICA Midwest Insulation Contractors Association  
51 MSS Manufacturer's Standardization Society of the Valve & Fitting Industry, Inc.  
52 NBS National Bureau of Standards  
53 NEC National Electric Code  
54 NEMA National Electrical Manufacturers Association  
55 NFPA National Fire Protection Association  
56 NSF National Sanitation Foundation



- 1 PDI Plumbing and Drainage Institute  
2 UL Underwriters Laboratories Inc.  
3  
4 Standards referenced in this section:  
5 ACI 614 Recommended Practice for Measuring, Mixing and Placing of Concrete  
6 ASTM D1557 Standard Test Method for Moisture-Density Relations of Soils  
7 ASTM E814 Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops  
8 ASTM E84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials  
9 UL1479 Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops  
10 UL723 Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials  
11

#### 12 QUALITY ASSURANCE

13 Substitution of Materials: Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.  
14

15 All products and materials used are to be new, undamaged, clean and in good condition. Existing products  
16 and materials are not to be reused unless specifically indicated.  
17

18 Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings,  
19 or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for  
20 all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the intended  
21 performance from the system into which these items are placed.  
22

#### 23 ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

24 Key to abbreviations and symbols shall be on the Drawings.  
25

26 The following are additional abbreviations used in the Specifications:

- 27 A/E Architect/Engineer  
28 GC General Contractor  
29 PC Plumbing Contractor  
30 HC Heating Ventilating and Air Conditioning Contractor  
31 EC Electrical Contractor  
32

#### 33 DEFINITIONS

34 Furnish:

35 Supply and deliver to Project site ready for unpacking, assembly and installation.  
36

37 Install:

38 Operations at Site including unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, finishing,  
39 cleaning, and connecting related devices required for product fully functional for intended use after  
40 installation.  
41

42 Provide:

43 Furnish and install, such that product is fully functional for intended use.  
44

#### 45 COORDINATION

46 The Drawings show the general arrangement of piping and equipment and shall be followed as closely as  
47 actual building construction and the work of other trades permits. Architectural and Structural Drawings  
48 shall take precedence. Because of the scale of the Drawings, it is not possible to indicate all offsets, fittings,  
49 and accessories which may be required. Investigate conditions affecting the Work and arrange accordingly,  
50 providing offsets, fittings and accessories as may be required to meet conditions.  
51  
52  
53  
54

1 ELECTRONIC DRAWINGS

2 Drawings in electronic format will be made available to successful Plumbing contractor at a non-refundable  
3 cost specified under Division 01 of Specifications. Drawings provided may or may not be updated to  
4 reflect Addenda items. Use of Drawings is limited to this Project and may not be forwarded to any other  
5 party for any purpose. Use of files will be at Contractor's sole risk and without liability or legal exposure to  
6 JDR Engineering, Inc or its employees. Architectural drawings or any other drawings not produced by JDR  
7 Engineering will not be provided.

8  
9 CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES

10 Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

11  
12 Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior approval from Owner, Architect, Engineer or  
13 Construction Manager. When interruption is required, coordinate down-time with Owner to reduce  
14 disruption to activities. Scope of Work is indicated on Contract Documents or described herein. Unless  
15 specifically stated, any work involved in interrupting or changing existing services is to be done during  
16 normal working hours.

17  
18 PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES

19 Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

20  
21 Furnish one can of touch-up paint for each different color factory finish to be finished surface of product.  
22 Deliver touch-up paint with other "loose and detachable parts" as covered in General Requirements.

23  
24 SEALING AND FIRESTOPPING

25 Sealing and firestopping of sleeves/openings between piping, etc. and the sleeve or structural opening shall  
26 be the responsibility of the contractor whose work penetrates the opening. The contractor responsible shall  
27 hire individuals skilled in such work to do the sealing and fireproofing. These individuals hired shall  
28 normally and routinely be employed in the sealing and fireproofing occupation.

29  
30 OFF SITE STORAGE

31 Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

32  
33 SUBMITTALS

34 Refer to Division 01, of the Project Manual.

35  
36 Submit shop drawings with space for approval stamps of GC and A/E.

37  
38 Submit the following plumbing system data sheet for approval by the GC and A/E. List piping material  
39 type for each piping service on the project, ASTM number, schedule or pressure class, joint type,  
40 manufacturer and model number where appropriate. List valves and specialties for each piping service,  
41 fixture and equipment with manufacturer and model number.

42  
43 PLUMBING SYSTEM DATA SHEET

44 Item                      Pipe Service/Sizes                      Manufacturer/Model No.    Remarks

45 Pipe

46 Fittings

47 Unions

48 Valves:

49            Ball

50            Butterfly

51            Balancing

52            Check

53            Other

54 Pipe Specialties:

55            Thermometers

56            Press Gauges

- 1 Strainers
- 2 Hangers & Supports
- 3 Insulation
- 4 Plbg. Specialties:
- 5 Floor Drains
- 6 Cleanouts
- 7 Water Hammer Arrestors
- 8 Backflow Preventers
- 9 Plbg. Fixtures:
- 10 Lavatory
- 11 Faucet
- 12 Water Closet
- 13 Urinal
- 14 Stop/Supplies
- 15 Waste/Trap

16  
17 Submit manufacturer's color charts where finish color is specified to be selected by Architect/Engineer.

18  
19 Shop drawing submittals are to be bound, labeled, contain the project manual cover page and a material  
20 index list page showing item designation, manufacturer and additional items supplied with the installation.  
21 Submit for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective specification sections, marking each  
22 submittal with that specification section number. Mark general catalog sheets and drawings to indicate  
23 specific items being submitted and proper identification of equipment by name and/or number, as indicated  
24 in the contract documents. Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

25  
26 Submit sufficient quantities of data sheets and shop drawings to allow the following distribution:

- 27 • Operating and Maintenance Manuals 2 copies
- 28 • Architect/Engineer 2 copies
- 29 • Local Fire Chief or Marshal 1 copy

30  
31 Firestop Systems:

32 Contractor shall submit product data for each firestop system. Submittals shall include product  
33 characteristics, performance and limitation criteria, test data, MSDS sheets, installation details and  
34 procedures for each method of installation applicable to this project. For non-standard conditions where no  
35 UL tested system exists, submit manufacturer's drawings for UL system with known performance for which  
36 an engineering judgement can be based upon.

### 37 SPECIFIED MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

38 Design is based on equipment specified by manufacturer and model number as specified on Drawing  
39 Schedules. Where certain items are specified by manufacturer or trade name, Contractor's bid shall be  
40 based on use of named item. Where one (1) make is described and other makes are listed, comparable  
41 models of other named equipment may also be used, provided they meet requirements of Specifications.

42  
43  
44 When equipment or accessories used differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings, or  
45 engineering parameters from those on Drawing schedules, Contractor shall be responsible for costs involved in  
46 integrating equipment or accessories into system. Contractor shall be responsible for obtaining original  
47 design performance from system into which items are placed, regardless of whether manufacturer/model is  
48 specified equivalent or substitute.

49  
50 If Contractor wishes to use items other than those named in Specifications in base bid, request for approval  
51 of substitution must be made in writing to A/E at least 14 days prior to opening of bids. Include complete  
52 technical and descriptive data with request. If approved, an Addendum will be issued notifying bidders of  
53 approval. Request for approval will be considered only if requested by prime bidding Contractor.

54

1 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION

2 Drawings show general arrangement and location of equipment and appurtenances. It is Contractor's  
3 responsibility to install equipment in a location and manner that allows for proper service and maintenance  
4 access to equipment. Work shall generally conform to requirements shown on Drawings. However,  
5 location of equipment may require field adjustments to obtain required service space. DO NOT SCALE  
6 OFF PLANS to determine proper location of equipment. Because of scale of Drawings, it is not possible to  
7 indicate exact routing of piping, and offsets, fittings and accessories required to provide proper service  
8 access to equipment. Contractor shall route and install ductwork and piping to provide required service  
9 access to equipment.

10  
11 If, during construction phase of Project, contractor feels inadequate space exists, or equipment locations  
12 must be substantially modified to provide proper service and maintenance access, prior to installing  
13 equipment, contractor shall notify engineer in writing, outlining general concerns and proposed  
14 modifications. Equipment installed without providing manufacturer's required maintenance and service  
15 clearance shall be considered defective. Contractor shall remove and relocate piping, ductwork and  
16 equipment, to provide required service clearances at contractor's expense.

17  
18 OPERATING AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS

19 Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

20  
21 Assemble material in three-ring or post binders, using an index at the front of each volume and tabs for  
22 each system or type of equipment. In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, include  
23 the following information:

- 24 • Copies of all approved shop drawings.
- 25 • Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment
- 26 • Records of tests performed to certify compliance with system requirements
- 27 • Certificates of inspection by regulatory agencies
- 28 • Parts lists for fixtures, equipment, valves and specialties.
- 29 • Manufacturer's installation, operation and maintenance recommendations for fixtures,  
30 equipment, valves and specialties.
- 31 • Valve schedules
- 32 • Lubrication instructions, including list/frequency of lubrication
- 33 • Warranties
- 34 • Additional information as indicated in the technical specification sections

35  
36 RECORD DRAWINGS

37 Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

38  
39 Maintain Record Drawings on daily basis to be turned over at completion of Project.

40  
41 TESTING

42 Provide materials, labor, and equipment required for testing.

43  
44 Notify Inspector(s) one day prior to the time when the test is ready to be performed.

45  
46 After testing, submit in writing the time, date, name and title of the person approving the test. This shall  
47 also include the description and what portion of the system has been tested. The person approving the test  
48 shall sign the submittal.

49  
50 Records shall be maintained of testing that has been completed, and shall be made available at the job site.

51  
52 Upon completion of the work, records and certifications approving testing requirements shall be submitted.

53  
54 Defective work or material shall be replaced or repaired, and the test repeated. Repairs shall be made with  
55 new materials.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56

CLEANING

Keep the premises broom clean and free of surplus materials, rubbish and debris.

After fixtures and equipment have been installed, remove stickers, rust stains, labels, and temporary covers.

Foreign matter shall be blown out, or flushed out, of pipes, tanks, pumps, strainers, motors, devices, switches, fixtures, and panels.

Identification plates on equipment shall be free of paint and dirt.

Leave the work in a condition ready for operation.

WARRANTY

Warrant that work shall function for one year immediately following acceptance of the system(s).

Keep the system in good working order at no expense, unless defects are clearly the result of improper or abnormal usage.

Submit for acceptance of the work, written certification that the entire system has been installed and adjusted for operation in accordance with the Contract Documents.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

General:

Work shall conform to requirements of Division 26.

Power wiring shall be provided by the EC. Control wiring shall be provided by the PC. Plumbing Contractor shall provide wiring diagrams for use by the Electrical Contractor.

ACCESS PANELS AND DOORS

Provide access panels at locations requiring access to mechanical equipment. Locations include, but are not limited to areas above drywall ceilings, shaft enclosures and other furred-in spaces concealing valves, ducts or equipment. Provide UL listed, fire rated access panels when penetrating fire rated chase or shaft areas.

Access panels shall be of size required to provide adequate access to equipment. Minimum size shall be 12 inch by 12 inch for hand access and 24 inch by 24 inch for body access.

Panels shall be Milcor brand or equivalent.

Panels shall include concealed hinges, cam type locking devices, and have frame/border type necessary for particular wall or ceiling construction they are installed. Access panels shall be flush mounted, recessed frame type units. Access panels shall be prime coated steel, able to accept field painting for general applications and stainless steel for use in toilet rooms, shower rooms and similar wet areas.

Refer to Architectural Room Finish Schedule for wall and ceiling surfaces and finishes.

For non-security applications, panel construction shall utilize 16 gauge frame with not less than 18 gauge hinged door panel. Door locks shall be screwdriver operated for panels in general location applications and shall be key locked for public area applications.

PIPE PENETRATIONS

Refer to Division 01 requirements as well as the following.

1 Fire, Smoke And Fire/Smoke Rated Surfaces:

2 3M CP 25N/S or CP 25S/L caulk, 3M FS 195 wrap/strip with restricting collar, 3M CS 195 composite  
3 sheet, Pipe Shields Inc. Series F fire barrier kits, Proset Systems fire rated floor and wall penetrations,  
4 Insta-Foam Products Insta-Fire Seal Firestop Foam or Dow Corning Fire Stop System.

5  
6 All fire stopping systems shall be provided by the same manufacturer.

7  
8 UL listed or tested by independent testing laboratory, approved by State and Local Code jurisdictions.

9  
10 Use product that has a rating not less than rating of wall or floor being penetrated. Reference architectural  
11 drawings for identification of fire and/or smoke rated walls and floors.

12  
13 Sleeves in concrete to be Schedule 40 steel pipe with integral water stop unless fire stop material used  
14 includes a sleeve that is an integral part of rated assembly.

15  
16 Use firestop putty, caulk sealant, intumescent wrapstrips, intumescent firestop collars, firestop blocks,  
17 firestop mortar or a combination of these products to provide a UL listed system for each application  
18 required for this project. Provide mineral wool backing where specified in manufacturer's application detail.

19  
20 Non-Rated Surfaces:

21 Stamped steel, chrome plated, hinged, split ring escutcheons or floor/ceiling plates for covering openings in  
22 occupied spaces.

23  
24 In exterior wall openings below grade, use modular mechanical type seal consisting of interlocking  
25 synthetic rubber links shaped to continuously fill the annular space between the un-insulated pipe and cored  
26 opening or a water-stop type wall sleeve.

27  
28 At interior partitions where pipe penetrations are sealed, use Tremco Dymonic, Sika Corp. Sikaflex 1a,  
29 Sonneborn Sonolastic NPI, or Mameco Vulkan 116 urethane caulk to effect seal. Use galvanized sheet  
30 metal sleeves in hollow wall penetrations.

## 31 32 EQUIPMENT, PIPING AND VALVE IDENTIFICATION

33 Equipment Labels:

34 After painting and covering, identify equipment, including pumps, tanks, compressors, and control panels.  
35 Locate identification conspicuously.

36  
37 Identification of equipment shall be by engraved white letters on a black 1/16 inch thick plastic laminate  
38 panel, beveled edges, screw mounting, permanently attached to the equipment.

39  
40 Minimum size:

41 3/4" x 2 1/2" with 3/8" letters.

42  
43 Manufacturers:

44 Setonply ® Style 2060 by Seton Name Plate Company or Emedolite Style EIP by EMED Co., or equal by  
45 W. H. Brady.

46  
47 Pipe Identification:

48 Pipe identification shall conform to ANSI A13.1 "Scheme for Identification of Piping Systems".

49  
50 Printed labels identifying the fluid conveyed and direction of flow shall be attached to pipes in accessible  
51 locations, at intervals not to exceed 20 feet, not less than once in each room, at each branch, adjacent to  
52 each access door or panel, at each valve and where exposed piping passes through walls and floors.

Outside Diameter of Pipe Covering	Minimum Size of Letters
up to 1¼"	½"
1½" to 2"	¾"
2½" to 6"	1½"

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51

Manufacturers:  
EMED Co., Seton Name Plate Company, or W. H. Brady.

Stencils:  
Not less than 1 inch high letters/numbers for marking pipe and equipment.

Valve Tags:  
Identify each valve by means of 1½" diameter brass tag fastened to body of valve with copper or brass chain. Identification number shall be stamped thereon with letters a minimum of ½" high. System identification abbreviation shall be stamped with letters a minimum of ¼" high.

The following prefixes shall be used:  
PLBG - Plumbing

Manufacturers:  
EMED Co., Seton Name Plate Company, or W. H. Brady.

Valve Charts:  
Furnish three charts listing each valve. Two charts shall be delivered to A/E. An additional chart shall be framed behind glass and hung in location selected by Owner. Charts shall show the following:

Valve number	Size
Manufacturer	Type of valve
Type of service	Location

Furnish a typewritten chart indicating equipment or areas served by each numbered valve and incorporate in Operating and Maintenance Manuals.

#### EQUIPMENT ACCESSORIES

Provide equipment accessories, connections, and incidental items.  
Install piping connecting to pumps and other equipment without strain at the piping connection. If requested by the A/E, remove the bolts in these flanged connections, or disconnect piping, to demonstrate that piping has been properly connected.

#### THERMOMETERS AND GAUGES

Acceptable Manufacturers:  
American, Taylor, Trerice, U.S. Gauge, Weiss, or Winters Instruments.

Thermometers:  
Industrial type with separable sockets, adjustable angles, black cast aluminum 9" case, frame, glass front, with red appearing mercury tube. Readable by person standing on floor. Provide extension necks for equipment with 2" or thicker insulation.

Ranges shall be as follows:  
Domestic Water: 30 to 200 degrees Fahrenheit.

Pressure Gauges:  
Industrial quality with phosphor bronze bourdon tube, brass socket, 3½ inch dial face, bronze bushed movement, aluminum case with black finish, white background, black figures readable by person standing on floor.

1  
2 Ranges shall be as follows:

3  
4 Domestic Water:  
5 0 to 150 psig  
6

7 **BEDDING AND BACKFILL**

8 Bedding up to a point 12-inches above the top of the pipe shall be thoroughly compacted sand or crushed  
9 stone chips meeting the following gradations:  
10

<u>Gradation for Bedding Sand</u>	
Sieve Size	% Passing (by Wt)
1 inch	100
No. 16	45 - 80
No. 200	2 - 10

<u>Gradation for Crushed Stone Chip Bedding</u>	
Sieve Size	% Passing (by Wt)
1/2 inch	100
No. 4	75 - 100
No. 100	10 - 25

11  
12 Backfill above the bedding in lawn areas shall be thoroughly compacted excavated material free of large  
13 stones, organic, perishable, and frozen materials.  
14

15 Backfill above the bedding under existing and future utilities, paving, sidewalks, curbs, roads and buildings  
16 shall be granular materials, pit run sand, gravel, or crushed stone, free from large stones, organic,  
17 perishable, and frozen materials.  
18

19  
20 **PART 3 – EXECUTION**

21  
22 **GENERAL**

23 **Coordination of Work:**

24 Review the complete set of Drawings and Specifications and report discrepancies to the A/E. Obtain  
25 written instructions for changes necessary. Coordinate with each trade prior to beginning installation and  
26 make provisions to avoid interferences. Changes required caused by neglect to coordinate shall be made  
27 without expense to the project.  
28

29 Piping shall not be located above electrical panels.  
30

31 **Anchor Bolts, Sleeves, and Supports:**

32 These items required for the Work shall be furnished by the FPC for proper installation of his work. They  
33 shall be installed (except as otherwise specified) by the trade furnishing and installing the material in which  
34 they are to be located. Location of anchor bolts, sleeves, inserts and supports shall be directed by the trade  
35 requiring them. Expense resulting from the improper location or installation of anchor bolts, sleeves,  
36 inserts and supports shall be paid for by the Contractor for the trade with responsibility for directing their  
37 proper location.  
38

39 **Adjustments in Locations:**

40 Locations of pipes and equipment, shall be adjusted to accommodate the work interferences anticipated and  
41 encountered. Prior to fabrication determine the exact route and location of each pipe (subject to A/E's  
42 approval).  
43

44 **Right Of Way:**

45 New lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example: Gravity  
46 drains shall normally have right-of-way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right-of-  
47 way over lines whose elevations can be changed. Notify A/E and other trades of conflicts.  
48



1 Offsets, transitions and changes in direction of electrical raceways, pipes, and ducts shall be made to  
2 maintain proper room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the Drawings.

#### 3 4 ASBESTOS ABATEMENT

5 Asbestos abatement shall be by the Owner. If asbestos is encountered, the Owner shall be notified.  
6 Asbestos materials shall be removed prior to continuing work.

#### 7 8 DEMOLITION

9 Perform all demolition as indicated on the drawings to accomplish new work. Where demolition work is to  
10 be performed adjacent to existing work that remains in an occupied area, construct temporary dust partition  
11 to minimize the amount of contamination of the occupied space. Where pipe is removed and not  
12 reconnected with new work, cap ends of existing services as if they were new work. Coordinate work with  
13 the Owner to minimize disruption to the existing building occupants.

14  
15 All pipe, fixtures, equipment, wiring, associated conduit and similar items demolished, abandoned, or  
16 deactivated are to be removed from the site by the Contractor except as specifically noted otherwise. All  
17 designated equipment is to be turned over to the Owner for his use at a place and time he so designates.  
18 Maintain the condition of material and/or equipment that is indicated to be reused equal to that existing  
19 before work began.

#### 20 21 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

22 Install lines passing under foundations with minimum of 1-1/2 inch clearance to concrete and insure no  
23 disturbance of bearing soil.

24  
25 Before burying piping, mark up Record Drawings and dimensionally locate piping. Deliver information to  
26 A/E Field Representative.

27  
28 Unless otherwise specifically indicated on Drawings, trenches for utilities shall be of depth that provides  
29 the following minimum depths of cover from existing grade or from indicated finish grade, whichever is  
30 lower:

31  
32 Existing utility lines to be retained shown on Drawings or locations of which are made known to Contractor  
33 prior to excavation, as well as utility lines uncovered during excavation operations, shall be protected from  
34 damage during excavation and backfilling and if damaged, shall be repaired by Contractor at his expense.

#### 35 36 SURFACE RESTORATION

37 Completely restore the surface of all disturbed areas to a like condition of the surface prior to the work.  
38 Level off all waste disposal areas and clean up all areas used for the storage of materials or the temporary  
39 deposit of excavated earth. Remove all surplus material, tools and equipment.

#### 40 41 OPENINGS, CUTTING AND PATCHING

42 Refer to Division 01 of the Project Manual.

43  
44 Provisions for openings including chases, holes and clearances through walls, floors, and roof, ceilings and  
45 partitions shall be made in advance of construction of each part of the building. Openings shall be provided  
46 by the GC for the respective materials in which openings occur, during the construction of the building  
47 with the exception of pipe sleeves. The PC shall furnish to the GC opening dimensions and locations.

48  
49 If the PC neglects to inform the GC of his opening requirements before that portion of the building  
50 construction is complete, the PC shall cut the openings and provide framing and lintels. In the event holes  
51 must be cut through reinforced concrete, avoid spalling and unnecessary damage or weakening of structural  
52 members. No chopping or breaking out is permitted. Before cutting or drilling, obtain permission from the  
53 A/E. Patch adjacent materials and repair damage resulting from the cutting.

54  
55 The PC may perform core drilling for openings in existing walls and floors at the direction of the A/E.  
56 Framed openings shall be by the GC.

1  
2 Patch interior trench excavation to match existing slab-on-grade with concrete: 3500 PSI at 28 days, 3"  
3 slump, 3/4" maximum aggregate size, 5.5 bags of cement per cubic yard.

#### 4 5 BUILDING ACCESS

6 Arrange for necessary openings in building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When building access  
7 was not previously arranged and must be provided by Contractor, restore opening to original condition after  
8 the apparatus has been brought into building. Coordinate with Architect/Engineer.

#### 9 10 EQUIPMENT ACCESS

11 Install piping, conduit, fixtures, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance. Coordinate  
12 exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with General Contractor, making sure access is  
13 available for equipment and specialties. Where access is required in plaster walls or ceilings, furnish and  
14 install access doors required. Coordinate for installation of access doors utilizing General Contractor and  
15 other appropriate on-site subcontractor for access door installation.

16  
17 Accessible ceilings, (i.e. lay-in ceilings) do not require access panels. Provide color coded thumb tacks or  
18 screws, depending on surface, for use in accessible ceilings.

#### 19 20 COORDINATION OF WORK

21 Install systems, equipment and piping in cooperation with other trades. Locations of pipes, equipment,  
22 fixtures, etc., shall be adjusted to accommodate the work interferences anticipated and encountered. Prior  
23 to fabrication determine the exact route and location of each pipe (subject to A/E's approval).

24  
25 Any work that is not coordinated and that interferes with other contractor's work shall be removed or  
26 relocated at the installing contractor's expense.

27  
28 Verify that all devices are compatible for the type of construction and surfaces on which they will be used.

29  
30 Offsets, transitions and changes in direction of electrical raceways, pipes and ducts shall be made as  
31 required to maintain proper room and pitch of sloping lines whether or not indicated on the Drawings.  
32 Furnish and install all traps, air vents, sanitary vents, etc., as required to effect the offsets, transitions and  
33 changes in direction.

34  
35 New lines which pitch shall have the right-of-way over those which do not pitch. For example: Gravity  
36 drains shall normally have right-of-way. Lines whose elevations cannot be changed shall have the right-of-  
37 way over lines whose elevations can be changed. Notify A/E and other trades of any conflicts.

38  
39 Provide appropriate sections of work with required wall, roof and floor opening locations and dimensions.  
40 If Contractor neglects to coordinate information, openings shall be the responsibility of Contractor.

#### 41 42 PIPING INSTALLATION

##### 43 General:

44 Expansion and contraction of piping shall be provided for by expansion loops, bends, swing joints, or  
45 expansion joints to prevent damage to connections, piping, equipment of the building.

46  
47 Unions or flanges shall be installed on all by-passes, ahead of all traps, adjacent to screw connection  
48 valves, and at all connections to equipment, whether or not shown on drawings.

##### 49 50 Installation Arrangement:

51 Install all Work to permit removal (without damage to other parts) of all parts requiring periodic  
52 replacement or maintenance. Arrange pipes and equipment to permit ready access to valves, cocks, traps,  
53 starters, motors, control components and to clear the openings of swinging and overhead doors and of  
54 access panels.

1 Connections Different From Those Shown:  
2 Where equipment requiring different arrangement or connections from those shown is used, install the  
3 equipment to operate properly and in harmony with the intent of the Drawings and Specifications. When  
4 requested by the A/E, submit drawings showing the proposed installation.  
5

6 If the proposed installation is approved, make all incidental changes in piping, ductwork, supports,  
7 insulation, wiring, panelboards, etc. Provide any additional motors, controllers, valves, fittings and other  
8 additional equipment required for the proper operation of the system resulting from the selection of  
9 equipment, including all required changes in affected trades. The Contractor shall be responsible for the  
10 proper location of rough-in and connections by other trades.  
11

12 All changes shall be made at no increase in the Contract amount or additional cost to the other trades.  
13

#### 14 SLEEVES

15 Provide galvanized sheet metal sleeves for pipe penetrations through interior and exterior walls to provide a  
16 backing for sealant or firestopping. Patch wall around sleeve to match adjacent wall construction and finish.  
17 Grout area around sleeve in masonry construction. In finished spaces where pipe penetration through wall  
18 is exposed to view, sheet metal sleeve shall be installed flush with face of wall. In existing poured concrete  
19 walls where penetration is core drilled, pipe sleeve is not required.  
20

21 Pipe sleeves are not required in existing poured concrete walls where penetrations are core drilled.  
22

23 Pipe sleeves in new poured concrete construction shall be schedule 40 steel pipe (sized to allow insulated  
24 pipe to run through sleeve), cast in place.  
25

26 In all piping floor penetrations, fire rated and non-fire rated, top of sleeve shall extend 1 inch above the  
27 adjacent finished floor. In existing floor penetrations, core drill sleeve opening large enough to insert  
28 schedule 40 sleeve and grout area around sleeve with hydraulic setting, non-shrink grout. If the pipe  
29 penetrating the sleeve is supported by a pipe clamp resting on the sleeve, weld a collar or struts to the  
30 sleeve that will transfer weight to existing floor structure.  
31

32 Pipe sleeves are not required in cored floor pipe penetrations through existing floors that are not located in  
33 mechanical rooms, food service areas or wet locations listed above.  
34

#### 35 PIPE PENETRATIONS

##### 36 General:

37 Coordinate location of building surface penetrations with appropriate contractors. Furnish sleeves, inserts,  
38 and devices to be built into structure to contractor performing Work. Prepare Shop Drawings for approval  
39 for penetrations of structural elements, including floor slabs, shear walls, and bearing walls. Do not allow  
40 penetrations to be made until Shop Drawings are approved.  
41

##### 42 Fire Rated Surfaces:

43 Install products in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions where pipe penetrates a fire rated  
44 surface. When pipe is insulated, use product that maintains integrity of insulation and vapor barrier. Where  
45 sleeve must be installed in existing floor, grout area around sleeve to restore floor integrity. In wet area  
46 floor penetration, top surface of penetration to be 2 inches above adjacent floor with additional height  
47 obtained by means of concrete pad poured integral with floor.  
48

##### 49 Non-Rated Surfaces:

50 Install escutcheons or floor/ceiling plates where pipe penetrates non-fire rated surfaces in occupied spaces.  
51 Size units to accommodate insulation, where applicable. Escutcheons are not required when insulation  
52 completely covers wall opening and insulation end is trimmed in a neat manner. Occupied spaces for this  
53 Paragraph include only those rooms with finished ceilings and penetration occurs below ceiling.  
54

1 Install galvanized sheet metal sleeve in hollow wall penetrations to provide backing for sealant. Apply  
2 sealant to both sides of penetration in a manner that annular space between pipe sleeve and pipe or  
3 insulation is completely blocked.

4  
5 Completely seal (or caulk) around pipe penetrations through non-rated, smoke tight corridor walls in  
6 healthcare facilities. Refer to architectural drawings for additional information.

7  
8 Completely seal pipe penetrations, as specified below, for walls of the following rooms below:

- 9 • Toilet Rooms

#### 10 ESCUTCHEON PLATES

11 Provide plates on pipes passing through finished floors, walls and ceilings, with outside diameter to cover  
12 sleeve opening and inside diameter to fit snugly around pipe. Set tight to building surface. Escutcheon  
13 plates shall be chromium plated metal.

#### 14 PAINTING

15 Refer to Division 09.

16  
17 All exposed steel support structures (all metal surfaces located both inside and outside the building) shall  
18 be painted after installation with one coat of a compatible metal primer coat and two coats of a finish coat  
19 of paint for the application. Color shall be gray unless otherwise specified.

#### 20 IDENTIFICATION

21 Identify equipment in mechanical equipment rooms by stenciling equipment number and service with one  
22 coat of black enamel against a light background or white enamel against a dark background. Use a primer  
23 where necessary for proper paint adhesion.

24 Where stenciling is not appropriate for equipment identification, engraved name plates may be used.

25 Identify interior piping not less than once every 30 feet, not less than once in each room, adjacent to each  
26 access door or panel, and on both side of the partition where accessible piping passes through walls or  
27 floors. Place flow directional arrows at each pipe identification location. Use one coat of black enamel  
28 against a light background or white enamel against a dark background.

29 Identify all exterior buried piping for entire length with underground warning tape except for sewer piping  
30 which is routed in straight lines between manholes or cleanouts. Place tape 6"-12" below finished grade  
31 along entire length of pipe. Extend tape to surface at building entrances, meters, hydrants and valves.  
32 Where existing underground warning tape is broken during excavation, replace with new tape identifying  
33 appropriate service and securely spliced to ends of existing tape.

34 Identify valves with brass tags bearing a system identification and a valve sequence number. Identify  
35 medical gas and vacuum valves with brass tags and wall or cabinet mounted color coded engraved  
36 nameplate with the following "(Type of Gas) Shutoff Valve for (Location or Zone)". Valve tags are not  
37 required at a terminal device unless the valves are greater than ten feet from the device, located in another  
38 room or not visible from device. Provide a typewritten valve schedule and pipe identification schedule  
39 indicating the valve number and the equipment or areas supplied by each valve and the symbols used for  
40 pipe identification; locate schedules in mechanical room and in each Operating and Maintenance manual.  
41 Schedule in mechanical room to be framed under clear plastic.

42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
END OF SECTION 22 05 00

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53

SECTION 22 05 29  
HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR PLUMBING PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 – GENERAL

SCOPE

This section includes specifications for supports of all plumbing equipment and materials as well as piping system anchors. Included are the following topics:

PART 1 - GENERAL

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Design Criteria
- Submittals

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

- Manufacturers
- Pipe Hangers and Supports
- Pipe Hanger Rods
- Beam Clamps
- Riser Clamps
- Concrete Inserts
- Anchors
- Equipment Support

PART 3 - EXECUTION

- Installation
- Structural Supports
- Hanger and Support Spacing
- Riser Clamps
- Concrete Inserts
- Anchors

RELATED WORK

Applicable provisions of Division 01 shall govern work under this section.

- Section 22 05 00 – Common Work Results for Plumbing
- Section 22 07 00 – Plumbing Insulation
- Section 22 11 00 – Facility Water Distribution
- Section 22 13 00 – Facility Sanitary Sewerage
- Section 22 40 00 – Plumbing Fixtures

REFERENCE STANDARDS

- MSS SP-58
- MSS SP-69

QUALITY ASSURANCE

Refer to Division 01, of the Project Manual.

1 DESIGN CRITERIA

2 Materials and application of pipe hangers and supports shall be in accordance with MSS Standard Practice  
3 SP-58 and SP-69 unless noted otherwise.

4

5 Piping connected to pumps, compressors, or other rotating or reciprocating equipment is to have vibration  
6 isolation supports for a distance of one hundred pipe diameters or three supports away from the equipment,  
7 whichever is greater. Standard pipe hangers/supports as specified in this section are required beyond the  
8 100 pipe diameter/3 support distance.

9

10 Do not hang any mechanical item directly from a metal deck or run piping so its rests on the bottom chord  
11 of any truss or joist.

12

13 General:

14 Secure pipe in place to prevent vibration, maintain proper slope and provide for expansion and contraction.

15

16 Design supports of strength and rigidity to suit loading, service, and manner which do not unduly stress the  
17 building construction. Where support is from concrete construction, take care not to weaken concrete or  
18 penetrate waterproofing. Fasten supports and hangers to building steel framing wherever practical. Do not  
19 use another pipe for support. Do not use perforated iron, chain or wire as hangers.

20

21 Use inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs wherever practical. Where inserts are  
22 not practical, provide channels or angles from which to suspend hangers/supports. Fasten structural steel  
23 to concrete with expansion bolts.

24

25 Provide expansion anchors in concrete slabs for installation of threaded support rods.

26

27 Provide hangers capable of vertical adjustment after piping is erected. Do not pierce ductwork with hanger  
28 rods. On threaded support rods and bolts, weld nuts to rods, peen threads, or provide double set of nuts  
29 with lock washers to prevent loosening. Use beam clamps for attaching hangers to structural steel.

30

31 On piping insulated with vapor barrier covering, use protection shield to cover bottom one-half of insulated  
32 pipe. Shield to be a minimum of 12" long and of 16 gauge galvanized steel.

33

34 Exception:

35 For insulated drain pipe, the pipe may rest on the hanger and the insulation to wrap around the  
36 hanger and pipe.

37

38 Submit anchor drawings for approval upon request.

39

40 Hangers, supports, and support methods other than those specified shall not be used without obtaining  
41 approval on method of support by the Structural Engineer prior to installing piping systems. Submit  
42 support method arrangement, pipe weight and spacing scheme for approval.

43

44 Hanger and Support Spacing:

45 Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

46

47 Place a hanger within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow, valve, strainer, or similar piping specialty item.

48

49 Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment.

50

51 Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at the same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze  
52 hangers.

53

54 Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

55

1 Adjust hangers to obtain the slope specified in the piping section of these specifications.

2

3 Space hangers for pipe as follows:

4

Pipe Material	Pipe Size	Max. Horiz. Spacing	Max. Vert. Spacing
Cast Iron	2" and larger	5'-0"	15'-0"
Copper	1/2" through 3/4"	5'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	1" through 1-1/4"	6'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	1-1/2" through 2-1/2"	8'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	3"	10'-0"	10'-0"
Copper	4" and larger	12'-0"	10'-0"
Steel	1/2" through 1-1/4"	7'-0"	15'-0"
Steel	1-1/2" through 6"	10'-0"	15'-0"
Plastic	Drain and Vent	4'-0"	10'-0"

5

#### 6 SUBMITTALS

7 Submit data in accordance with Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

8

9 Schedule of all hanger and support devices indicating attachment methods and type of device for each pipe  
10 size and type of service.

11

12 Submit anchor drawings to the A/E for approval upon request.

13

14

## 15 P A R T 2 – P R O D U C T S

16

### 17 MANUFACTURERS

18 B-Line, Fee and Mason, Grinnell, Michigan Hanger, Pate, PHD Manufacturing, Piping Technology,  
19 Powers/Rawl, Proset, Roof Products & Systems, Unistrut, or Victaulic.

20

### 21 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

22 Overhead Supports:

23 Adjustable clevis hanger, steel, Dura-Green epoxy coating or electro-plated, B-Line Figure B3100.

24

25 Adjustable J hook hanger, steel, Dura-Green epoxy coating or electro-plated, B-Line figure B3690.

26

27 Adjustable band hanger, steel, Dura-Green epoxy coating or electro-plated, B-Line Figure B3172.

28

29 Multiple or Trapeze Hangers:

30 Where several pipes are running parallel and pitching in the same direction, strut style support may be  
31 used. Steel channel, 12-gauge thickness, Dura-Green epoxy coating or electro-plated, B-Line B11. Restrain  
32 individual pipes with B-Line B2000 series or Vibraclamp series strut clamps.

33

34 Wall Support:

35 Carbon steel welded bracket with hanger. B-Line 3068 Series, Grinnell 194 Series.

36

37 Perforated, epoxy painted finish, 16-12 gauge, min., steel channels securely anchored to wall structure,  
38 with interlocking, split-type, bolt secured, galvanized pipe/tubing clamps. B-Line type S channel with B-  
39 2000 series clamps, Grinnell type PS 200 H with PS 1200 clamps.

40

41 When copper piping is being supported, provide flexible elastomeric/thermoplastic isolation cushion  
42 material to completely encircle the piping and avoid contact with the channel or clamp, equal to B-Line  
43 B1999 Vibra Cushion or provide manufacturers clamp and cushion assemblies, B-Line BVT series,  
44 Grinnell PS 1400 series.

1  
2 Vertical Support:  
3 Riser clamp, steel, Dura-Green epoxy coating or electro-plated, B-Line Figure B3373.

4  
5 Riser clamp, flexible sleeve with stainless steel band, Proset PS #33.

6  
7 Floor Support:  
8 Carbon steel pipe saddle, stand and bolted floor flange. B-Line B3088T/B3093.

9  
10 Copper Pipe Supports:  
11 All supports, fasteners, clamps, etc. directly connected to copper piping shall be copper plated or  
12 polyvinylchloride coated. Where steel channels are used, provide isolation collar between  
13 supports/clamps/fasteners and copper piping.

14  
15 **PIPE HANGER RODS**

16 Steel Hanger Rods:  
17 Steel, electro-plated, threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded, complete with  
18 adjusting and lock nuts. B-Line B3205.

19  
20 Size rods for individual hangers and trapeze support as indicated in the following schedule:

21  
22 Total weight of equipment, including valves, fittings, pipe, pipe content, and insulation, are not to exceed  
23 the limits indicated.

24

Maximum Load (Lbs.) (650°F Maximum Temp.)	Rod Diameter (inches)
610	3/8
1130	1/2
1810	5/8
2710	3/4

25  
26 **BEAM CLAMPS**

27 MSS SP-69 Types 19 & 23 malleable black iron clamp for attachment to beam flange to 0.62 inches thick  
28 with a retaining ring and threaded rod of 3/8, 1/2, and 5/8 inch diameter. Furnish with a hardened steel cup  
29 point set screw. B-Line B3036L/B3034, Grinnell 86/92.

30  
31 MSS SP-69 Type 28 or Type 29 forged steel jaw type clamp with a tie rod to lock clamp in place, suitable  
32 for rod sizes to 1-1/2 inch diameter. B-Line B3054, Grinnell 228.

33  
34 **CONCRETE INSERTS**

35 Poured in Place:  
36 MSS SP-69 Type 18 wedge type to be constructed of a black carbon steel body with a removable malleable  
37 iron nut that accepts threaded rod to 7/8 inch diameter. Wedge design to allow the insert to be held by  
38 concrete in compression to maximize the load carrying capacity. B-Line B2505, Grinnell 281.

39  
40 MSS SP-69 Type 18 universal type to be constructed of black malleable iron body with a removable  
41 malleable iron nut that accepts threaded rod to 7/8 inch diameter. B-Line B3014N, Grinnell 282.

42  
43 **Drilled Fasteners:**

44 Carbon steel expansion anchors, vibration resistant, with ASTM B633 zinc plating, minimum tension load  
45 of 3200 pounds. Use drill bit of same manufacturer as anchor.

46  
47 **Manufactured By:**  
48 Hilti, Powers/Rawl, Redhead.

49



1 ANCHORS

2 Use welding steel shapes, plates, and bars to secure piping to the structure.

3

4 EQUIPMENT SUPPORT

5 Examine Drawings, and manufacturer's data to determine how equipment, fixtures, and piping are to be  
6 supported, mounted or suspended. Support all equipment plumb, rigid, and true to line. Provide rods,  
7 bolts, inserts, pipe stands, brackets and accessories for proper support.

8

9 Equipment Stands:

10 Use structural steel members welded to and supported by pipe supports. Clean, prime and coat with three  
11 coat rust inhibiting alkyd paint or one coat epoxy mastic. Where exposed to weather, treat with corrosive  
12 atmosphere coatings.

13

14

15 PART 3 – EXECUTION

16

17 INSTALLATION

18 Size, apply and install supports and anchors in compliance with manufacturers recommendations.

19

20 Install supports to provide for free expansion of the piping system. Support all piping from the structure  
21 using concrete inserts, beam clamps, ceiling plates, wall brackets, or floor stands. Fasten ceiling plates and  
22 wall brackets securely to the structure and test to demonstrate the adequacy of the fastening.

23

24 Coordinate hanger and support installation to properly group piping of all trades.

25

26 Where piping can be conveniently grouped to allow the use of trapeze type supports, use standard  
27 structural shapes or continuous insert channels for the supporting steel. Where continuous insert channels  
28 are used, pipe supporting devices made specifically for use with the channels may be substituted for the  
29 specified supporting devices provided that similar types are used and all data is submitted for prior  
30 approval.

31

32 Size and install hangers and supports, except for riser clamps, for installation on the exterior of piping  
33 insulation. Where a vapor barrier is not required, hangers may be installed either on the exterior of pipe  
34 insulation or directly on piping.

35

36 Perform welding in accordance with standards of the American Welding Society.

37

38 STRUCTURAL SUPPORTS

39 Provide all supporting steel required for the installation of mechanical equipment and materials, including  
40 angles, channels, beams, etc. to suspended or floor supported tanks and equipment. All of this steel may  
41 not be specifically indicated on the drawings.

42

43 RISER CLAMPS

44 Support vertical piping with clamps secured to the piping and resting on the building structure or secured  
45 to the building structure below at each floor.

46

47 CONCRETE INSERTS

48 Select size based on the manufacturer's stated load capacity and weight of material that will be supported.  
49 Use inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.  
50 Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inch size. Where  
51 concrete slabs form finished ceiling, provide inserts that are flush with the slab surface.

52

1 ANCHORS

2 Install where indicated on the drawings and details. Where not specifically indicated, install anchors at  
3 ends of principal pipe runs and at intermediate points in pipe runs between expansion loops. Make  
4 provisions for preset of anchors as required to accommodate both expansion and contraction of piping.

5

6

7

END OF SECTION 22 05 29

1 SECTION 22 07 00  
2 PLUMBING INSULATION

3  
4  
5 P A R T 1 – G E N E R A L

6  
7 SCOPE

8 This Section includes insulation specifications for plumbing systems. Included are the following  
9 requirements:

10  
11 P A R T 1 – G E N E R A L

12 Scope  
13 Related Work  
14 Description  
15 Quality Assurance  
16 Definitions  
17 Submittals

18  
19 P A R T 2 – P R O D U C T S

20 Acceptable Manufacturers  
21 Insulation and Jackets

22  
23 P A R T 3 - E X E C U T I O N

24 General  
25 Installation  
26 Pipe Insulation Schedule

27  
28 R E L A T E D W O R K

29 Requirements of Division 01 shall govern work under this Section.

30  
31 Section 22 05 00 - Common Work Results for Plumbing  
32 Section 22 05 29 - Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment  
33 Section 22 11 00 - Facility Water Distribution  
34 Section 22 13 00 - Facility Sanitary Sewerage

35  
36 D E S C R I P T I O N

37 Furnish and install insulating materials, fittings, finishes, and accessories specified for piping and related  
38 equipment. The following types of insulation are specified in this Section:

- 39 • Pipe insulation

40  
41 Install insulation materials in accordance with the latest edition of MICA (Midwest Insulation Contractors  
42 Association) Standard and manufacturer's installation instructions. Exceptions to these standards will only  
43 be accepted where specifically modified in these Specifications, or where prior written approval has been  
44 obtained from Engineer.

45  
46 Q U A L I T Y A S S U R A N C E

47 Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

48  
49 Label insulating products delivered to construction site with the manufacturer's name and description of  
50 materials.

51  
52 D E F I N I T I O N S

53 Concealed:

54 Shafts, furred spaces, space above finished ceilings, utility tunnels and crawl spaces. Other areas, including  
55 walk-through tunnels, shall be considered as exposed.

1 Exposed to weather:  
2 Located outdoors, either on grade, on a wall, or on a roof, in location where sun, wind, rain, snow and other  
3 elements will come in contact with it.

4  
5 Unconditioned spaces:  
6 Unheated or non-cooled attics, utility tunnels and crawl spaces where ambient temperatures may rise above  
7 90 degrees F, or drop below 50 Degrees F. Ducts in these instances are considered to be located outside of  
8 building thermal envelope.

9  
10 **SUBMITTALS**

11 Submit data in accordance with Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual

12  
13 Include manufacturer's data for the following:

- 14 • Pipe insulation

15  
16 Submittal shall include the following information:

17  
18 Manufacturer's technical data sheets for each product with the following information:

- 19 • Density
- 20 • Thermal characteristics
- 21 • Temperature limitations
- 22 • Jacket type
- 23 • Materials of composition
- 24 • Material safety data sheets

25  
26 Schedule of all insulating materials to be used including:

- 27 • Application / intended use of each insulation type
- 28 • Insulation type and thickness
- 29 • Jacket type
- 30 • Fastening methods and adhesive type

31

32

33

34

35

36

37

38

39

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

Armstrong, Halstead, Johns-Manville, Knauf, or Owens-Corning.

INSULATION AND JACKETS

Glass Fiber:

Manville Micro-Lok meeting ASTM C547; rigid molded, non-combustible, "K" Value: 0.23 at 75°F, maximum service temperature: 850°F, with vapor Retarder Jacket: AP-T Plus White Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminum foil, secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips or AP Jacket with outward clinch expanding staples or vapor barrier mastic as needed.

Elastomeric Foam (Inside Block Walls):

Where glass fiber insulation will not fit on piping located in block walls, elastomeric foam is allowed.

Halstead Insul-tube meeting ASTM C534; flexible, cellular elastomeric, molded or sheet, "K" Value of 0.255 at 75°F, and 0.26 at 90°F, maximum Service Temperature of 220°F, and minimum service temperature of minus 40°F, maximum Flame Spread of 25, maximum Smoke Developed of 50.

Connection:

Waterproof vapor retarder adhesive as needed; Halstead Contact Adhesive.

1 UV-Protection:  
2 Outdoor protective coating; Armstrong Protective Coating.

3  
4 PVC Fitting Covers and Jackets:  
5 White PVC film, gloss finish one side, semi-gloss other side, FS LP-535D, Composition A, Type II, Grade  
6 GU. Ultraviolet inhibited indoor/outdoor grade to be used where exposed to high humidity, ultraviolet  
7 radiation, in kitchens or food processing areas or installed outdoors. Jacket thickness to be .02 inch (20  
8 mil).

9  
10  
11 P A R T 3 – E X E C U T I O N  
12

13 GENERAL

14 Application of insulation to piping equipment shall be done in accordance with the manufacturer's  
15 installation recommendations. Where thickness of insulation is not specified, use thickness recommended  
16 by manufacturer or required by applicable Codes.

17  
18 Insulation shall be applied in as warm an environment as possible, and in no instance below 25°F.

19  
20 No pipe shall be covered until after it has been installed, inspected, tested and approved.

21  
22 INSTALLATION

23 All pipe insulation shall be installed with joints butted firmly together. All valves and fittings shall be  
24 insulated with mitered sections of insulation equal in density and thickness to the adjoining insulation, or  
25 with insulating cement equal in thickness to the adjoining insulation, or with "Zeston" type, premolded  
26 PVC fittings installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Fittings are to be finished with 8  
27 oz. glass mesh and mastic (use breather mastic on systems operating above 50°F except where Zeston  
28 PVC covers are used). Jackets on pipe insulation may be stapled using outward clinch staples spaced 3"  
29 apart at least ¼" in from the lap edge on systems operating at 60°F and above; below 50°F the laps are to  
30 be vapor sealed using self-sealing lap, lap-seal tape gun or adhesive such as Armstrong 520. All insulation  
31 ends are to be tapered and sealed regardless of service.

32  
33 On all piping insulated with vapor barrier covering, use protection shield to over bottom one-half of  
34 insulated pipe. Shield to be minimum of 12" long and 16 gauge galvanized steel. Provide half-round, 12"  
35 long, hanger block at the bottom half of the pipe in place of the fiberglass pipe insulation. The hanger  
36 blocks shall be molded cork or calcium silicate pipe insulation of the same thickness as the adjoining  
37 fiberglass pipe insulation. The vapor barrier jacket shall be continuous through the hanger location.

38  
39 Vapor barrier jackets shall be applied with a continuous, unbroken vapor seal. Pipe hangers shall be sized  
40 large enough to be installed over the outer surfaces of the insulation.

41  
42 Exception:

43 For insulated drain pipe, the pipe may rest directly on the hanger and the insulation to wrap around  
44 the hanger and pipe.

45  
46 Elastomeric thermal insulation shall be applied in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.  
47 Elastomeric foam shall not be used on exposed piping, only in block walls where glass fiber cannot fit.

48  
49 Omit insulation for:

- 50 • Unions and flanges.  
51 • Vents to atmosphere, discharges from safety and relief valves and drain pipes.  
52

53 Provide finished edges at all access doors and end.

54  
55 PIPE INSULATION SCHEDULE

56 Provide insulation on new and remodeled piping.

1  
2 Minimum Insulation Thickness:  
3

SYSTEMS	PIPE SIZE			
	1" or less	1-1/4" to 2"	2-1/2" to 4"	5" and up
Domestic Cold Water	1/2"	1/2"	1"	1"
Domestic Hot Water	1"	1"	1-1/2"	1-1/2"
Domestic Hot Water Return	1"	1"	1-1/2"	---
Non-Potable Cold Water	1/2"	1/2"	1"	---
Tempered Water	1/2"	1/2"	1"	---

4  
5  
6

END OF SECTION 22 07 00

1 SECTION 22 11 00  
2 FACILITY WATER DISTRIBUTION  
3

4  
5 PART 1 – GENERAL  
6

7 SCOPE

8 This section contains specifications for plumbing pipe and pipe fittings for this project. Included are the  
9 following topics:

10  
11 PART 1 – GENERAL

12 Scope  
13 Related Work  
14 Description  
15 Quality Assurance  
16 Submittals  
17

18 PART 2 – PRODUCTS

19 Water Distribution Pipe and Fittings  
20 Valves  
21 Unions and Flanges  
22 Dielectric Couplings  
23 Water Hammer Suppressors  
24

25 PART 3 – EXECUTION

26 Water Piping System  
27 Testing  
28

29 RELATED WORK

30 Requirements of Division 01 shall govern work under this Section.

31  
32 22 05 00 – Common Work Results for Plumbing  
33 22 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment  
34

35 DESCRIPTION

36 Provide a domestic water distribution system including hot and cold water supply piping, hot water return  
37 piping, tempered water piping, pure water piping, valves, fittings, hardware, and specialties. Connect to  
38 plumbing fixtures, specialties, and equipment.  
39

40 QUALITY ASSURANCE

41 Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.  
42

43 Order all pipe with each length marked with the name or trademark of the manufacturer and type of pipe;  
44 with each shipping unit marked with the purchase order number, metal or alloy designation, temper, size,  
45 and name of supplier.  
46

47 Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets  
48 these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.  
49

50 To assure uniformity and compatibility of piping components in grooved piping systems, all grooved  
51 products utilized shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. Grooving tools shall be supplied from the  
52 same manufacturer as the grooved components.  
53

54 SUBMITTALS

55 Submit valve product data sheets in accordance with Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project  
56 Manual.

1  
2 Include materials of construction, dimensional data, ratings/capacities/ranges, approvals, test data, and  
3 identification as referenced in this section and/or on the drawings.  
4

5  
6 P A R T 2 – P R O D U C T S  
7

8 WATER DISTRIBUTION PIPE AND FITTINGS

9 Above Ground:

10 Copper tube, Type L, hard temper, ASTM B88; with wrought copper fittings, ANSI B16.22. Join using  
11 lead free flux, ASTM B813, and solder, ASTM B32.

12  
13 Wrought copper, ANSI B16.22 or cast bronze, ANSI B16.18 fittings, copper tube dimensioned grooved  
14 ends (flaring of tube and fitting ends to IPS dimensions is not permitted), joined with mechanical  
15 couplings, synthetic rubber gasket seal, Victaulic style 607 QuickVic™ Installation Ready stab-on design,  
16 for direct 'stab' installation onto roll grooved copper tube without prior field disassembly and no loose  
17 parts.

18  
19 Mechanical formed tees with brazed joint by T-Drill.  
20

21 VALVES

22 Manufacturer:

23 Valves throughout the project shall be by one manufacturer, unless otherwise specified.  
24

25 Standard valves are based on Nibco models. Equivalent style valves as manufactured by Apollo, Crane,  
26 DeZurik, Gustin-Bacon, Grinnell, Hammond, Jenkins, Lunkenheimer, Milwaukee Valve, Stockham,  
27 Victaulic, or Watts are acceptable. Valves shall be of standard dimensions, comparable to the number  
28 specified.  
29

30 Balancing valves are based on Bell & Gossett models. Equivalent style valves by Armstrong, Flowset,  
31 Nibco, Taco, or Victaulic/TA Hydronics are acceptable.  
32

33 Shutoff Valves:

34 Except as otherwise specified, all shutoff valves 2-1/2 inch and smaller shall be ball valves and shutoff  
35 valves 3 inch and larger shall be butterfly valves, unless required otherwise by local Water Utility  
36 specifications.  
37

38 Ball Valves:

39 Bronze, two piece full port ball valves with bronze body, solder or threaded ends, chromium plated brass or  
40 stainless steel ball, reinforced Teflon seats and seals, blowout proof stem design, rated at 600 PSI non-  
41 shock WOG, Nibco model T/S-585-70. Include handle extension for insulated piping, NIB-SEAL by  
42 Nibco.  
43

44 Bronze, two piece full port ball valves with bronze body, solder or threaded ends, stainless steel ball, reinforced  
45 Teflon seats and seals, blowout proof stem design, rated at 600 PSI non-shock WOG, Nibco model T/S-  
46 585-70-66. Include handle extension for insulated piping, NIB-SEAL by Nibco.  
47

48 Bronze, three piece full port ball valves with bronze body, solder or threaded ends, stainless steel ball, reinforced  
49 Teflon seats and seals, blowout proof stem design, rated at 600 PSI non-shock WOG, Nibco model T/S-  
50 595-66. Include handle extension for insulated piping, NIB-SEAL by Nibco.  
51

52 Butterfly Valves:

53 Ductile iron butterfly valve, polyimid coated, EPDM elastomer coated disc, extended neck, grooved ends,  
54 300 psi WOG pressure rated, Nibco GD 4765. Include lever handle through 6-inch size and gear operator  
55 for 8 inch and larger size.  
56



1 Cast bronze butterfly valve, EPDM elastomer coated ductile iron disc, copper tube dimensioned grooved  
2 ends, 300 psi maximum pressure rated, Victaulic Series 608. Include lever handle through 6-inch size.  
3  
4 Check Valves:  
5 3" and Smaller:  
6 Bronze body, Class 125, Y-pattern, swing type, check valve with solder ends, all bronze internal  
7 components and renewable seat and disc, Nibco model S-413-B.  
8  
9 2" and Smaller:  
10 Bronze body, ASTM B62, in-line lift type, spring, Buna-N disc, 250 psig WOG rating. Nibco 480  
11  
12 Balancing Valves:  
13 ½" thru 2":  
14 Bronze body balancing valve with sweat or threaded ends, calibrated brass orifice, integral adjustment knob  
15 with calibrated scale, memory stop indicator, drain tapping and differential pressure metering connections,  
16 Bell & Gossett "Circuit Setter".  
17  
18 Gauge Valves:  
19 ¼" Size:  
20 Bronze body, rising stem gauge/globe valve with renewable seat and disc and malleable iron hand-wheel,  
21 Nibco T-235. Valve shall be rated for 300 PSI non-shock WOG.  
22  
23 UNIONS AND FLANGES  
24 Unions:  
25 Bronze, solder connection, Nibco figure 733.  
26  
27 Flanges:  
28 Cast copper alloy, class 125, MSS SP-106, Nibco figure 741.  
29  
30 DIELECTRIC COUPLINGS  
31 Steel casing, zinc electroplated, with inert thermoplastic lining, various end types, Clearflow, style 47 by  
32 Victaulic.  
33  
34 Dielectric flanges 2" and larger; with iron female pipe thread to copper solder joint or brass female pipe  
35 thread end connections, non-asbestos gaskets and pressure rating of not less than 175 psig at 180 degrees  
36 Fahrenheit. Watts Regulator Company, Lochinvar, Wilkins, Epcos Sales, Inc.  
37  
38 WATER HAMMER SUPPRESSORS  
39 Acceptable manufacturers are MIFAB, PPP, Sioux Chief, and Watts.  
40  
41 Piston compressed air column type, with sealed air chamber.  
42  
43 Water supply piping serving fixtures, appliances, equipment and devices with quick closing and/or  
44 solenoid-actuated valves shall be provided with water hammer arrestors. Also provide where indicated on  
45 the water supply piping as shown on the water supply isometrics. Devices shall be mechanical arrestors  
46 installed in accordance with PDI Standard WH201. Air chambers are not considered to be equal.  
47  
48 Shop drawings are required. Submit to A/E for approval prior to installation.  
49  
50 Water hammer arrestors must be accessible for inspection and replacement. Provide access panel.  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55

PART 3 – EXECUTION

WATER PIPING SYSTEM

Piping shall be pitched to drain entire system; install drain valves at low points. Provide unions at equipment and valves. Provide offsets and transition fittings as required. Avoid dips or depressions in pipe runs.

No water piping shall be installed in exterior walls, unless adequately protected from freezing. Two inch insulation shall be installed on back and sides of chase, front shall be open to room heat, covered only by finished wall material.

Install unions, couplings, or flanges at all final equipment connections and as required to facilitate removal of equipment.

Install dielectric couplings at every connection between copper pipe and other metals. Use dielectric unions for connecting copper and steel piping.

Provide backflow devices as required by Code on water connections to HVAC equipment and other equipment.

Hot water and cold water lines shall be kept at least 6 inches apart whenever possible.

Mechanically Formed Tee Fittings:

Form mechanically extracted collars in continuous operation of consisting of drilling pilot hole out of tube surface to form collar, having height of not less than 3 times thickness of tube wall. Use adjustable collaring device. Notch and dimple branch tube.

To form couplings, anneal end of tubing to be expanded, insert expander and reform tube to accept size OD. Socket expansion shall be at least 3 times base tube wall thickness in depth.

Braze joints and couplings in accordance with American Welding Society "lap joint" weld, and Copper Development Association copper tube handbook using BCup filler metal. Soft solder joints will not be permitted with mechanical tee fittings joints.

Valve Installation:

Install shutoff valves with stem vertical. Exception; the stem may be horizontal if a vertical installation would not allow access to the valve handle

All valves with screwed ends shall be installed using "Teflon" tape applied on male portion of piping fitting.

Each individual fixture or piece of equipment shall have an independent shut-off valve adjacent to fixture in addition to the required branch shut-off. Where valves are installed in walls an access panel shall be provided.

Branches:

Valve shut-off full size of branch for each branch take-off to supply stack or fixture group.

Drains:

Provide valved drains at low points of systems as required or directed. All piping shall be arranged to drain through valved drains.

Flushing Mains and Branch Piping:

Upon completion of the water distribution system, test all valves to insure their full opening and flush out the system progressively by opening drain valves and building outlets and permitting the flow to continue from each until the water runs clear.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38

Pipe Insulation:

Provide pipe insulation for all domestic water piping per Section 22 07 00.

Sterilization of Water Distribution System:

As soon as the water distribution system has been flushed out as above specified, it shall be sterilized in accordance with the requirements of the local Health Department/Water Utility or in the absence of such, by the following method:

Introduce chlorine or a solution of calcium or sodium hypochlorite, filling the lines slowly and applying the sterilizing agent at a rate of 50 parts per million of chlorine, as determined by residual chlorine tests at the ends of the lines. Open and close all valves and hydrants while the system is being chlorinated.

After the sterilizing agent has been applied for 24 hours, test for residual chlorine at the ends of the lines. If less than 5 PPM as indicated, repeat the sterilization process.

When tests show at least 5 PPM of residual chlorine flush out the system until all traces of the chemical used are removed.

Samples

After disinfecting the water distribution system, take water samples to check for bacteria. Take 5 water samples from remote faucets, plus the main entrance. Send the samples to the Wisconsin Department of Health Lab to sample for a safe water supply system.

TESTING

Refer to Division 01, "Starting of Systems" and Section 22 05 00.

Hydro-statically pressure test water piping to 150 psig for 4 hours. No decrease in pressure is allowed. Provide pressure gauge with shutoff and a bleeder valve at the highest point of the system tested. Inspect joints in system under test. No leaks allowed.

Do not conceal pipe until satisfactorily tested.

Testing with air will not be allowed.

END OF SECTION 22 11 00

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1 SECTION 22 13 00  
2 FACILITY SANITARY SEWERAGE

3  
4  
5 PART 1 – GENERAL

6  
7 SCOPE

8 This section contains specifications for plumbing pipe and pipe fittings for this project. Included are the  
9 following topics:

10  
11 PART 1 – GENERAL

12 Scope  
13 Related Work  
14 Description  
15 Quality Assurance  
16 Submittals

17  
18 PART 2 – PRODUCTS

19 Underground Pipe Fittings  
20 Above Ground Pipe and Fittings  
21 Drains and Cleanouts

22  
23 PART 3 - EXECUTION

24 Drain and Vent Piping System  
25 Pipe Joints  
26 Safings  
27 Cleanouts  
28 Traps  
29 Testing

30  
31 RELATED WORK

32 Requirements of Division 01 shall govern work under this Section.

33  
34 22 05 00 – Common Work Results for Plumbing  
35 22 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment

36  
37 DESCRIPTION

38 Interior sanitary waste and vent and acid drain and vent piping systems including branches, drains,  
39 cleanouts, stacks, fittings and hardware.

40  
41 QUALITY ASSURANCE

42 Substitution of Materials: Refer to Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

43  
44 Order all pipe with each length marked with the name or trademark of the manufacturer and type of pipe;  
45 with each shipping unit marked with the purchase order number, metal or alloy designation, temper, size,  
46 and name of supplier.

47  
48 Any installed material not meeting the specification requirements must be replaced with material that meets  
49 these specifications without additional cost to the Owner.

50  
51 SUBMITTALS

52 Submit data in accordance with Section 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

53  
54 Schedule from the contractor indicating the ASTM, or CISPI specification number of the pipe being  
55 proposed along with its type and grade, and sufficient information to indicate the type and rating of fittings  
56 for each service.

1  
2 Include materials of construction, dimensional data, ratings/capacities/ranges, approvals, test data, and  
3 identification as referenced in this section and/or on the drawings.  
4

5  
6 **PART 2 – PRODUCTS**  
7

8 **UNDERGROUND PIPE AND FITTINGS**

9 Cast iron, no-hub, service weight, ASTM A888, CISPI 301, with rubber gasket couplings, ASTM C564,  
10 and stainless steel clamp, CISPI 310. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the  
11 Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute or receive prior approval of the engineer. Piping and fittings shall be  
12 manufactured by AB&I, Charlotte, or Tyler.  
13

14 Cast iron soil pipe, bell and spigot, service weight, coated, ASTM A74, with rubber gaskets, ASTM C564.  
15 Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute or  
16 receive prior approval of the engineer. Piping and fittings shall be manufactured by AB&I, Charlotte, or  
17 Tyler.  
18

19 PVC, Schedule 40, Type I, ASTM D-1785, and PVC drain-waste-vent fittings, ASTM D-2665, with  
20 solvent weld joints, ASTM D2855. Solid wall PVC only.  
21

22 **ABOVE GROUND PIPE AND FITTINGS**

23 Cast iron, no-hub, service weight, ASTM A888, CISPI 301, with rubber gasket couplings, ASTM C564,  
24 and stainless steel clamp, CISPI 310. Pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the  
25 Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute or receive prior approval of the engineer. Piping and fittings shall be  
26 manufactured by AB&I, Charlotte, or Tyler.  
27

28 PVC, Schedule 40, Type I, ASTM D-1785, and PVC drain-waste-vent fittings, ASTM D-2665, with  
29 solvent weld joints, ASTM D2855. Solid wall PVC only.  
30

31 **Optional Materials for Piping 2" and Smaller:**

32 Copper drainage tube, Type DWV, ASTM B-306; wrought copper and cast brass drainage fittings with  
33 soldered joints.  
34

35 **DRAINS AND CLEANOUTS**

36 Drains and cleanouts manufactured by J.R. Smith, Josam, MIFAB, Sioux Chief, Wade, Watts, or Zurn.  
37

38 Refer to Plumbing Drain and Cleanout Schedule.  
39  
40

41 **PART 3 – EXECUTION**  
42

43 **DRAIN AND VENT PIPING SYSTEM**

44 Connect all drain and vent piping to each fixture and piece of equipment and install all required piping as  
45 shown on drawings. Provide all necessary fittings and hardware to make required offsets and transitions.  
46

47 Changes in direction of drainage piping shall be made by the appropriate use of 45 degree wyes, long or  
48 short sweep 1/4 bends, 1/6, 1/8, 1/16 bends or combination.  
49

50 Fittings to be installed to make for the least possibility of stoppage. All horizontal drainage piping less than  
51 3 inches shall be pitched a minimum of 1/4 inch per foot of run. Pitch drainage piping 3 inch and larger a  
52 minimum of 1/8" per foot of run.  
53  
54  
55

1 When running drain piping below a footing and parallel to it, piping shall be in all cases be at least one foot  
2 greater in distance away from footing than below its bottom. Where possible, run sewers at centerpoint  
3 between two parallel footings and maintain above-mentioned distances at a minimum. When running drain  
4 piping under a footing, disturb as little of the soil under footing as possible. Provide concrete fill under all  
5 footings where excavations wider than 18" are required.

6  
7 When running drain piping through a footing, provide a steel pipe sleeve with 2" thick minimum  
8 compressible wrap.

9  
10 Connect to all drains, fixtures and equipment as required.

11  
12 **PIPE JOINTS**

13 Install cast iron pipe and fittings, hubless pattern, as recommended by CISPI standards 301, 310, and in  
14 their publication "Installation Suggestions for Cast Iron No-Hub Pipe and Fittings".

15  
16 Prepare PVC pipe ends as recommended by manufacturer. Use a P-70 type primer (for PVC) and a PVC  
17 solvent cement appropriate to the pipe size and temperature range.

18  
19 Soldered joints shall be as described in Section 22 05 00.

20  
21 **SAFINGS**

22 Manufacturers: Noble, Oatey.

23  
24 Chlorinated polyethylene sheeting, 40 mils thick, ASTM D4068, joined with CPE solvent; or 3 lb./sq. ft.  
25 sheet lead.

26  
27 Install safing at floor drains above grade. Extend 12" beyond drains in all directions. Cover entire floor in  
28 showers and extend 6" up in walls above curbs and to a height of 6' (3" wide each direction) in corners.  
29 Install on concrete floor that is smooth and free of debris. Seal all joints and connect to drain body clamp.  
30 Safing is subject to standing water leak test. Install safing at all built-up shower installations. (Note: spray-  
31 on and brush applied liquid safing is not acceptable).

32  
33 **CLEANOUTS**

34 Provide and install cleanouts as shown on plans and as required by Code.

35  
36 **TRAPS**

37 Trap all fixtures and equipment. Trap seals shall be standard depth, except when deep seals are required by  
38 Code. Traps shall be set true and level and located within the limits of the Code requirements. A trap shall  
39 not be used as a separator, interceptor or other type of device to retain solids. All traps above grade shall be  
40 provided with approved screw-type cleanout plugs.

41  
42 Traps shall be protected during construction and sealed to prevent foreign matter from entering. Provide  
43 adjustable expansion plug, plastic cap, or approved equivalent.

44  
45 **TESTING**

46 Refer to Testing paragraph of Section 22 05 00.

47  
48 Hydro-statically pressure test all piping to 10 feet of water column pressure for 2 hours. No leaks allowed.  
49 Provide mint test of entire system as required by local inspector.

50  
51  
52

END OF SECTION 22 13 00

Page Intentionally Left Blank



1 SECTION 22 40 00  
2 PLUMBING FIXTURES

3  
4 PART 1 – GENERAL

5  
6 SCOPE

7 This section includes specifications for plumbing fixtures, faucets and trim for this project. Included are  
8 the following topics:

9  
10 PART 1 – GENERAL

11 Scope  
12 Related Work  
13 Description  
14 Reference Standards  
15 Quality Assurance  
16 Submittals

17  
18 PART 2 – PRODUCTS

19 General  
20 Manufacturers

21  
22 PART 2 - EXECUTION

23 Installation

24  
25 RELATED WORK

26 Requirements of Division 01 shall govern work under this Section.

27  
28 Section 22 05 00 – Common Work Results for Plumbing  
29 Section 22 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for Plumbing Piping and Equipment  
30 Section 22 11 00 – Facility Water Distribution  
31 Section 22 13 00 – Facility Sanitary Sewerage

32  
33 DESCRIPTION

34 Furnish and install plumbing fixtures with traps, drains, stops, faucets, flush valves, carriers and hardware.

35  
36 REFERENCE STANDARDS

37 ANSI A112.6.1M-88 Supports for Off-the Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use.  
38 ANSI A112.18.1-94 Finished and Rough Brass Plumbing Fixture Fittings.  
39 ANSI A112.19.2M-82 Vitreous China Plumbing Fixtures.  
40 ANSI A112.19.5-79(R1990) Trim for Water Closet Bowls, Tanks and Urinals.  
41 ARI-1010-94 Drinking Fountains and Self-Contained Mechanically Refrigerated  
42 Drinking Water Coolers.  
43 ASSE 1011-93 Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers.

44  
45 QUALITY ASSURANCE

46 Substitution of Materials: Refer to 22 05 00 and Division 01 of the Project Manual.

47  
48 Plumbing products requiring approval by the State of Wisconsin Dept. of Commerce must be approved or  
49 have pending approval at the time of shop drawing submission.

50  
51 SUBMITTALS

52 Submit product data sheets in accordance with Division 01 and Section 22 05 00.

53  
54 Include data concerning sizes, utility sizes, rough in-dimensions, capacities, materials of construction,  
55 ratings, weights, trim, finishes, manufacturer's installation requirements, manufacturer's performance  
56 limitations, and appropriate identification.

1  
2  
3 P A R T 2 – P R O D U C T S  
4

5 GENERAL

6 Fixtures must conform to general requirements given below and to specified requirements for each type.

7  
8 Vitreous china fixtures shall conform to ANSI A112.19.2M.

9  
10 Stainless steel fixtures shall conform to ANSI A112.19.3.

11  
12 Fixtures shall be installed so that parts are accessible for repairs when fixtures are in place. Manufacturer's  
13 trademark or name shall be visible on fixtures.

14  
15 Faucets, traps, exposed fittings and trim shall be polished chrome plated unless otherwise specified.  
16 Provide polished chrome plated nipples at all lavatories.

17  
18 Exposed piping penetrating walls, floors or ceilings shall have chrome plated escutcheons, or flanges of  
19 sufficient depth to seal the opening.

20  
21 Fixture stops shall be heavy duty commercial grade, slow compression angle valves with 1/2" inlet and 3/8"  
22 or 1/2" chrome plated flexible riser.

23  
24 Traps shall be semi-cast 17-gauge brass, chrome plated, with cleanout and escutcheon. Sink traps shall be  
25 1-1/2" minimum.

26  
27 MANUFACTURERS

28 Vitreous china fixtures shall be manufactured by American-Standard, Kohler, Sloan, or Zurn. Fixture color shall  
29 be white unless specified otherwise.

30  
31 Flush valves shall be manufactured by Kohler, Sloan ("Royal" series), or Zurn ("Aquavantage" series).

32  
33 Solid plastic toilet seats shall be manufactured by Bemis, Benneke, Centoco, Church, Olsonite, Kohler, or Zurn. Seat  
34 color shall match fixture unless specified otherwise.

35  
36 Carriers for wall-mounted fixtures shall be manufactured by J.R. Smith, Josam, MIFAB, Wade, Watts, or Zurn.

37  
38 Solid surface lavatory stations shall be manufactured by Bradley, Intersan, or Willoughby.

39  
40 Drinking fountains and electric water coolers shall be manufactured by Acorn Aqua, Elkay, Filtrine, Halsey Taylor,  
41 Haws, Oasis, or Sunroc.

42  
43 Manual faucets shall be manufactured by American Standard, Chicago Faucet, Kohler, Moen Commercial,  
44 Speakman, Symmons, T&S Brass, Sloan (Polaris), or Zurn.

45  
46 Electronic sensor operated faucets shall be manufactured by Bradley, Chicago Faucet, Kohler, Sloan, Speakman, or  
47 Zurn.

48  
49 Heavy duty stops and supplies shall be manufactured by Chicago Faucet, Dearborn, EBC, Kohler, McGuire, T&S  
50 Brass, or Zurn.

51  
52 Lavatory drains shall be offset type, 1-1/4" size, with flat grid strainer, manufactured by Dearborn, EBC, Keeney,  
53 Kohler, McGuire, or Zurn.

54  
55 Traps shall be semi-cast 17 gauge brass, chrome plated, with cleanout and escutcheon as manufactured by  
56 Dearborn, EBC, Keeney, Kohler, McGuire, or Zurn.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42

Supply, drain and trap insulating kits shall be manufactured by Brocar, EBC, McGuire, Plumberex, or Truebro.

Fixtures:

See Plumbing Fixture Schedule on drawings for type, manufacturer, and model for fixtures.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

INSTALLATION

Install plumbing fixtures in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions. Set level and plumb. Secure in place to counters, floors and walls providing solid bearing and secure mounting. Bolt fixture carriers to floor and wall. Secure rough-in fixture piping to prevent movement of exposed piping.

Install each fixture with trap easily removable for servicing and cleaning. Install fixture stops in readily accessible location for servicing. Individual supplies to fixtures shall be provided with support to prevent movement.

Install barrier free fixtures in compliance with COMM 52, 69 and Federal ADA Accessibility Guidelines. Install barrier free lavatory traps parallel and adjacent to wall and supplies and stops elevated to avoid contact by wheelchair users.

Seal joints between countertop, wall, floor and fixtures with G.E. Silicone caulk; white, clear or color to match fixture with colored caulk by fixture manufacturer.

Each fixture shall have a stop valve installation to control the fixture. Stop valves shall be heavy duty type with brass stems and screwed or sweat inlet connections. Compression type inlets are not acceptable.

Cover pipe penetrations with escutcheons. Exposed traps, stops, piping and escutcheons to be chrome plated brass, same items in concealed locations may be of rough brass finish.

Set floor mounted water closets, floor mounted service sinks; counter mounted lavs and sinks; lav and sink faucets and drains with full setting bed of flexible non-staining plumber's putty. Cover exposed water closet bolts with bolt covers.

After installation, fixtures shall be protected to prevent scratching or other damage during construction.

Prior to acceptance, fixtures shall be cleaned with compounds recommended by the respective manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 22 40 00

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56

**SECTION 23 01 30.51**  
**HVAC AIR DUCT CLEANING**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for cleaning duct and HVAC systems on this project. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Design Criteria

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- General
- Equipment
- Access Doors

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- General
- Cleaning
- Cleaning Report
- Access Doors

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- |               |  |
|---------------|--|
| NADCA 1992-01 | Mechanical Cleaning of Non-Porous Air Conveyance System Components |
|               | National Air Duct Cleaners Association                             |
| NADCA         | Understanding Microbial contamination in HVAC Systems              |
| NAIMA         | Cleaning Fibrous Glass Insulated Air Duct Systems                  |

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Division 1, Instructions to Bidders – Qualifications of Bidder and General Conditions - Equals and Substitutions.

A Regular Member in good standing of NADCA (National Air Duct Cleaners Association). Maintain membership for the entire duration of the project. Maintain a staff of at least one Certified Air System Cleaning Specialist (ASCS). If membership of the firm, or any certification of any staff performing work is terminated or expires during the duration of the project, contact DFD immediately.

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions, Submittals.

1 Include manufacturer's data and/or Contractor data for the following:

- 2
- 3 • List of equipment to be used.
- 4 • Access doors.
- 5
- 6

## 7 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 8 **GENERAL**

9 Use products which conform to NFPA 90A, possessing a flame spread rating of not over 25 and a smoke developed rating no higher than 50.

### 10 **EQUIPMENT**

11 Particulate Collection Equipment: Fan/filter unit sized to create sufficient quantity of negative pressure for capture and filtration of air and contaminants dislodged during duct cleaning. Equipment to include prefiltration and HEPA final filtration with 99.97% collection efficiency for 0.3 micron size particles.

12 Power brush systems designed specifically for duct cleaning.

## 13 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 14 **GENERAL**

15 Use products and equipment in accordance with manufacturers instructions.

### 16 **CLEANING**

17 Clean ductwork systems and associated turning vanes, dampers, grilles and louvers and other equipment described below:

18 <u>System/Component</u>	19 <u>Location</u>	20 <u>Action</u>
21 Exhaust Duct Systems (EF-10, EF-13, EF-14, EF-17)	22 Entire Exhaust System	23 Clean
24 Exhaust Fans (EF-10, EF-13, EF-14, EF-17)		25 Clean

26 Visually inspect systems and site prior to cleaning. Document and report damaged system components to Owner's Construction Representative prior to cleaning. Mark damper and other component positions prior to cleaning and reset after cleaning to original position. Establish a specific, coordinated plan detailing how each area of the building will be protected during the various phases of work.

27 Protect building occupants, components and furnishings from cleaning activities. Use polyethylene sheeting covers and barriers where cleaning will disperse debris outside the HVAC systems. Install critical barriers within the building, at inlets/outlets and within the system to prevent migration of dust and debris to clean areas.

28 Use particulate collection equipment to remove and capture debris. Connect to system downstream of cleaning operations. Wherever possible, duct exhaust to the exterior of the building. Avoid discharge near air intakes and points of entry. Arrange source of makeup air to flow from clean area to work area negatively pressurizing work area. Take measures to control offensive odors and vapors during the cleaning process.

29 Clean systems using mechanical cleaning methods, such as vacuum cleaning, compressed air sweeping and mechanical brushing, designed to extract contaminants from within the HVAC system and safely remove contaminants from the facility. No cleaning methods are to be used which damage components of the system or negatively alter the integrity of the system.

30 Verification of HVAC system cleanliness will be performed after cleaning and prior to application of biocides and encapsulants. The Contractor shall notify the Owner and Architect/Engineer in advance of verification. Verification will consist of inspection by the Contractor, Owner's Construction Representative

1 and/or Architect/Engineer. If surfaces are visibly clean, no contaminants are evident through visual  
2 inspection and coils are within 10% of design pressure drop, the HVAC system shall be considered clean.  
3 However the Owner reserves the right to further verify system cleanliness through third party gravimetric  
4 or wipe testing analysis per NADCA standards.

5  
6 **CLEANING REPORT**

7 Provide a report describing pre-cleaning inspection and damage, systems cleaned, methods and materials  
8 used, problems encountered, final verification and any remaining problems noted. Submit three copies to  
9 Owner and A/E.

10  
11  
12  
13

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank



1  
2  
3 **SECTION 23 05 00**  
4 **COMMON WORK RESULTS FOR HVAC**

5 **PART 1 - GENERAL**

6  
7 **SCOPE**

8 This section includes information common to two or more technical specification sections or items that are  
9 of a general nature, not conveniently fitting into other technical sections. Included are the following topics:

10  
11 **PART 1 - GENERAL**

12 Scope  
13 Related Work  
14 Reference  
15 Reference Standards  
16 Quality Assurance  
17 Continuity of Existing Services  
18 Protection of Finished Surfaces  
19 Equipment Furnished By Others  
20 Provisions for Future  
21 Submittals  
22 Off Site Storage  
23 Certificates and Inspections  
24 Operating and Maintenance Data  
25 Training of Owner Personnel  
26 Record Drawings

27  
28 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

29  
30 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

31 Demolition  
32 Cutting and Patching  
33 Building Access  
34 Equipment Access  
35 Coordination  
36 Identification

37  
38  
39 **RELATED WORK**

40  
41 **REFERENCE**

42 Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

43  
44 **REFERENCE STANDARDS**

45 Abbreviations of standards organizations referenced in other sections are as follows:

46  
47 AABC Associated Air Balance Council  
48 ADC Air Diffusion Council  
49 AMCA Air Movement and Control Association  
50 ANSI American National Standards Institute  
51 ASHRAE American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air Conditioning Engineers  
52 ASME American Society of Mechanical Engineers  
53 ASTM American Society for Testing and Materials  
54 EPA Environmental Protection Agency  
55 IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers  
56 ISA Instrument Society of America

1	MCA	Mechanical Contractors Association
2	MICA	Midwest Insulation Contractors Association
3	NBS	National Bureau of Standards
4	NEBB	National Environmental Balancing Bureau
5	NEC	National Electric Code
6	NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Association
7	NFPA	National Fire Protection Association
8	SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association. Inc.
9	UL	Underwriters Laboratories Inc.
10	ASTM E814	Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops
11	ASTM E84	Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
12	UL1479	Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Firestops

13

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

14 Refer to Division 1, General Conditions.

15

16

17 Where equipment or accessories are used which differ in arrangement, configuration, dimensions, ratings,  
 18 or engineering parameters from those indicated on the contract documents, the contractor is responsible for  
 19 all costs involved in integrating the equipment or accessories into the system and for obtaining the  
 20 performance from the system into which these items are placed. This may include changes found necessary  
 21 during the testing, adjusting, and balancing phase of the project.

22

**CONTINUITY OF EXISTING SERVICES**

24 Do not interrupt or change existing services without prior written approval from the Owner. When  
 25 interruption is required, coordinate the down-time with the Owner to minimize disruption to their activities.  
 26 Unless specifically stated, all work involved in interrupting or changing existing services is to be done  
 27 during normal working hours.

28

**PROTECTION OF FINISHED SURFACES**

29 Refer to Division 1, General Requirements.

30

31

32 Furnish one can of touch-up paint for each different color factory finish which is to be the final finished  
 33 surface of the product. Deliver touch-up paint with other "loose and detachable parts" as covered in the  
 34 General Requirements.

35

**SLEEVES AND OPENINGS**

36 Refer to Division 1, General Requirements.

37

38

**EQUIPMENT FURNISHED BY OTHERS**

39 None

40

41

42

43

44

45

46

47

48

49

50

51

52

53

54

55

**SUBMITTALS**

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions.

Submit, in electronic (PDF) format, for all equipment and systems as indicated in the respective  
 specification sections, marking each submittal with that specification section number. Mark general  
 catalog sheets and drawings to indicate specific items being submitted and proper identification of  
 equipment by name and/or number, as indicated in the contract documents.

Before submitting electrically powered equipment, verify that the electrical power and control requirements  
 for the equipment are in agreement with the motor starter schedule on the electrical drawings. Include a  
 statement on the shop drawing transmittal to the architect/engineer that the equipment submitted and the

1 motor starter schedules are in agreement or indicate any discrepancies. See related comments in Section  
2 23 05 13 in Part 1 under Electrical Coordination.

3  
4 Include wiring diagrams of electrically powered equipment.

5  
6 Submit sufficient quantities of shop drawings to allow the following distribution:

- 7 • Operating and Maintenance Manuals 2 copies
- 8 • Testing, Adjusting and Balancing Contractor 1 copy
- 9 • A/E 1 copy

#### 10 11 **OFF SITE STORAGE**

12 Generally, ductwork, metal for making ductwork, duct lining, sleeves, pipe/pipe fittings and similar  
13 rough-in material will not be accepted for off site storage. For material that can be stored off site, no  
14 material will be accepted for off site storage unless shop drawings for that material have been approved.

#### 15 16 **CERTIFICATES AND INSPECTIONS**

17 Refer also to Division 1, General Conditions.

18  
19 Obtain and pay for all required State installation inspections except those provided by the  
20 Architect/Engineer in accordance with code. Deliver originals of these certificates to the Owner. Include  
21 copies of the certificates in the Operating and Maintenance Instructions.

#### 22 23 **OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

24 Provide HVAC systems and equipment operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with  
25 requirements of Project Specifications.

26  
27 In addition to the general content specified under GENERAL REQUIREMENTS, supply the following  
28 additional documentation:

- 29 • Copies of all approved shop drawings.
- 30 • Manufacturer's instructions for installation, operation, and maintenance.
- 31 • Manufacturer's wiring diagrams for electrically powered equipment.
- 32 • Records of tests performed to indicate compliance with system requirements (system start-up  
33 reports).
- 34 • Parts lists for manufactured equipment.
- 35 • Lubrication instructions, including list/frequency of lubrication done during construction.
- 36 • Warranties.
- 37 • Testing, adjusting and balancing data.
- 38 • Additional information as required in technical specification sections.
- 39 • Record drawings.

40  
41 Provide three (3) hard copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual. Manuals shall be organized in  
42 three ring binders with dividers and reference tabs. Manuals shall be delivered as follows:

- 43 • One copy to County (Public Works).
- 44 • One copy to the Tenant (to be kept on site).
- 45 • One additional copy.

46  
47 Provide three (2) electronic (Adobe PDF) copies of the Operation and Maintenance Manual.

- 48 • Provide a copy on a separate portable USB flash drive.
- 49 • Deliver each portable USB drive with hardcopy manuals to parties listed above.

#### 50 51 **TRAINING OF OWNER PERSONNEL**

52 Instruct user agency personnel in the proper operation and maintenance of systems and equipment provided  
53 as part of this project. Include not less than 4 hours of instruction, using the Operating and Maintenance  
54 manuals during this instruction. Demonstrate startup and shutdown procedures for all equipment. All  
55 training to be during normal working hours.

1 **RECORD DRAWINGS**

2 Refer to Division 1, General Requirements.

3  
4 In addition to the data indicated in the General Requirements, maintain temperature control record  
5 drawings on originals prepared by the installing contractor/subcontractor. Include copies of these record  
6 drawings with the Operating and Maintenance manuals.

7  
8 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

9  
10 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

11  
12 **DEMOLITION**

13 Perform all demolition as indicated on the drawings to accomplish new work. Where demolition work is to  
14 be performed adjacent to existing work that remains in an occupied area, construct temporary dust partition  
15 to minimize the amount of contamination of the occupied space. Where pipe or duct is removed and not  
16 reconnected with new work, cap ends of existing services as if they were new work. Coordinate work with  
17 the Owner to minimize disruption to the existing building occupants.

18  
19 All pipe, wiring and associated conduit, insulation, ductwork, and similar items demolished, abandoned, or  
20 deactivated are to be removed from the site by the Contractor. All piping and ductwork specialties are to  
21 be removed from the site by the Contractor unless they are dismantled and removed or stored by the user  
22 agency. All designated equipment is to be turned over to the user agency for their use at a place and time  
23 so designated. Maintain the condition of material and/or equipment that is indicated to be reused equal to  
24 that existing before work began.

25  
26 **CUTTING AND PATCHING**

27 Refer to Division 1, General Requirements, Cutting and Patching.

28  
29 **BUILDING ACCESS**

30 Arrange for the necessary openings in the building to allow for admittance of all apparatus. When the  
31 building access was not previously arranged and must be provided by this contractor, restore any opening  
32 to its original condition after the apparatus has been brought into the building.

33  
34 **EQUIPMENT ACCESS**

35 Install all piping, conduit, ductwork, and accessories to permit access to equipment for maintenance and  
36 service. Coordinate the exact location of wall and ceiling access panels and doors with the General  
37 Contractor, making sure that access is available for all equipment and specialties. Access doors in general  
38 construction are to be furnished by the Mechanical Contractor and installed by the General Contractor.

39  
40 Provide color coded thumb tacks or screws, depending on the surface, for use in accessible ceilings which  
41 do not require access panels.

42  
43 **COORDINATION**

44 Verify that all devices are compatible for the surfaces on which they will be used. This includes, but is not  
45 limited to, diffusers, register, grilles, and recessed or semi-recessed heating and/or cooling terminal units  
46 installed in/on architectural surfaces.

47  
48 Coordinate all work with other contractors prior to installation. Any installed work that is not coordinated  
49 and that interferes with other contractor's work shall be removed or relocated at the installing contractor's  
50 expense.

51  
52 Cooperate work with the test and balance agency. Verify systems have been cleaned prior to the test and  
53 balance

54  
55  
56 **END OF SECTION**

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56

**SECTION 23 05 93**  
**TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes air testing, adjusting and balancing for the entire project. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Description
- Pre-Installation Meeting and Scheduling
- Submittals

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Instrumentation

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Preliminary Procedures
- Existing Equipment
- Performing Testing, Adjusting and Balancing
- Deficiencies

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 00 Common Work Results for HVAC

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of the General Conditions, Supplementary General Conditions and General Requirements in Division 1 govern work under this section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, Sixth Edition, 2002.
- ASHRAE ASHRAE Handbook, 2007 HVAC Applications, Chapter 37, Testing Adjusting and Balancing.
- NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems, Seventh Edition, 2005.
- TABB Tab Procedural Guide, First Edition, 2003.

**DESCRIPTION**

The Contractor will separately contract with an independent test and balance agency to perform all testing, adjusting, and balancing of air systems required for this project. Work related to the testing, adjusting, and balancing that must be performed by the installing mechanical contractor is specified in other section of these specifications.

Provide total mechanical systems testing, adjusting and balancing. Requirements include the balance of exhaust air distribution, adjustment of existing systems and equipment to provide design requirements indicated on the drawings, electrical measurement and verification of performance of all mechanical equipment, all in accordance with standards published by AABC, NEBB, or TABB.

Test, adjust and balance exhaust air systems so that each room, piece of equipment or terminal device meets the design requirements indicated on the drawings and in the specifications.

1 Accomplish testing, adjusting and balancing work in a timely manner that allows partial occupancy of  
2 major buildings, occupancy of one building when the project involves many buildings, and completion of  
3 the entire project in the time stated in the Instruction to Bidders and in accordance with the completion  
4 schedule established for this project.

5  
6 Verify that provisions are being made to accomplish the specified testing, adjusting and balancing work. If  
7 problems are found, handle as specified in Part 3 under Deficiencies.

## 8 9 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

### 10 11 **Qualifications**

12 An independent Firm specializing in the Testing and Balancing of HVAC systems for a minimum of 3  
13 years. A Firm not engaged in the commerce of furnishing or providing equipment or material generally  
14 related to HVAC work other than that specifically related to installing Testing and Balancing components  
15 necessary for work in this section such as, but not limited to sheaves, pulleys, and balancing dampers.

16  
17 A certified member of AABC or certified by NEBB or TABB in the specific area of work performed.  
18 Maintain certification for the entire duration of the project. If certification of firm or any staff performing  
19 work is terminated or expires during the duration of the project, contact DFD immediately.

20  
21 Technicians on this project must have satisfactorily completed work on a minimum of (3) three projects of  
22 at least 50% in size, and of similar complexity. Size is defined as the quantity of each specific individual  
23 item requiring testing and balancing such as, but not limited to, equipment, devices, terminal devices, and  
24 grilles and diffusers.

25  
26 Submit Qualifications of firm and project staff to A/E upon request.

## 27 28 **PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING AND SCHEDULING**

29 The test and balance agency is required to attend a pre-installation meeting with all other project  
30 contractors before the construction process is started. The test and balance agency shall give the  
31 Mechanical Contractor a detailed schedule of testing and balancing tasks for incorporation into the project  
32 schedule.

## 33 34 **SUBMITTALS**

35 See also Related Work in this section.

36  
37 Submit testing, adjusting and balancing reports bearing the seal and signature of the NEBB, AABC or  
38 TABB Certified Test and Balance Supervisor. The reports certify that the systems have been tested,  
39 adjusted and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate representation of how  
40 the systems have been installed and are operating; and are an accurate record of all final quantities  
41 measured to establish normal operating values of the systems.

### 42 43 Submission:

44 Submit electronic copy of testing, adjusting and balancing reports bearing the seal and signature of the  
45 NEBB, AABC or TABB Certified Test and Balance Supervisor. The reports certify that the systems have  
46 been tested, adjusted and balanced in accordance with the referenced standards; are an accurate  
47 representation of how the systems have been installed and are operating; and are an accurate record of all  
48 final quantities measured to establish normal operating values of the systems.

49  
50 Final distribution of submittals shall be as follows: 3 copies for record purposes after approval (to be  
51 included in Operation and Maintenance Manuals).

1 Format: Cover page identifying project name, project number and descriptive title of contents. Divide the  
2 contents of the report into the below listed divisions:

- 3 • General Information
- 4 • Summary
- 5 • Air Systems

6  
7 Contents: Provide the following minimum information, forms and data:

8  
9 General Information: Inside cover sheet identifying Test and Balance Agency, Contractor, Architect,  
10 Engineer, Project Name and Project Number. Include addresses, contact names and telephone numbers.  
11 Also include a certification sheet containing the seal and signature of the Test and Balance Supervisor.

12  
13 Summary: Provide summary sheet describing mechanical system deficiencies. Describe objectionable  
14 noise or drafts found during testing, adjusting and balancing. Provide recommendations for correcting  
15 unsatisfactory performances and indicate whether modifications required are within the scope of the  
16 contract, are design related or installation related. List instrumentation used during testing, adjusting and  
17 balancing procedures.

18  
19 The remainder of the report to contain the appropriate standard NEBB, AABC, or TABB forms for each  
20 respective item and system. Fill out forms completely. Where information cannot be obtained or is not  
21 applicable indicate same.

## 22 23 24 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

### 25 26 **INSTRUMENTATION**

27 Provide all required instrumentation to obtain proper measurements. Application of instruments and  
28 accuracy of instruments and measurements to be in accordance with the requirements of NEBB, AABC, or  
29 TABB Standards and instrument manufacturer's specifications.

30  
31 All instruments used for measurements shall be accurate, and calibration histories for each instrument to be  
32 available for examination upon request. Calibration and maintenance of all instruments to be in accordance  
33 with the requirements of NEBB, AABC, or TABB Standards

## 34 35 36 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

### 37 38 **PRELIMINARY PROCEDURES**

39 Review preconstruction meeting report, applicable construction bulletins, applicable change orders and  
40 approved shop drawings of equipment, outlets/inlets and temperature controls.

41  
42 Check filters for cleanliness, dampers and valves for correct positioning, equipment for proper rotation and  
43 belt tension, temperature controls for completion of installation and hydronic systems for proper charge and  
44 purging of air.

45  
46 Notify the Project Representative on a daily basis during balancing. Identify deficiencies preventing  
47 completion of testing, adjusting and balancing procedures. Do not proceed until systems are fully  
48 operational with all components necessary for complete testing, adjusting and balancing. Installing  
49 Contractors are required to provide personnel to check and verify system completion, readiness for  
50 balancing and assist Balancing Agency in providing specified system performance.

### 51 52 **EXISTING EQUIPMENT**

53 Balance existing exhaust fans (EF-10, EF-13, EF-14, EF-17) and all associated exhaust registers and grilles  
54 associated with each exhaust fan, to scheduled airflows.

1 **PERFORMING TESTING, ADJUSTING AND BALANCING**

2 Perform testing, adjusting and balancing procedures on each system identified, in accordance with the  
3 detailed procedures outlined in the referenced standards except as may be modified below.

4  
5 Unless specifically instructed in writing, all work in this specification section is to be performed during the  
6 normal workday.

7  
8 In areas containing ceilings, remove ceiling tile to accomplish balancing work; replace tile when work is  
9 complete and provide new tile for any tile that are damaged by this procedure. If the ceiling construction is  
10 such that access panels are required for the work of this section and the panels have not been provided,  
11 inform the owner's project representative.

12  
13 Cut insulation and ductwork for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for adequate  
14 performance of procedures. Patch using materials identical to those removed, maintaining vapor barrier  
15 integrity and pressure rating of systems.

16  
17 In air systems employing filters, blank off sufficient filter area to simulate a pressure drop that is midway  
18 between that of a clean filter and that of a dirty filter.

19  
20 Measure and record system measurements at the fan to determine total flow. Adjust equipment as required  
21 to yield specified total flow at terminals. Proceed taking measurements in mains and branches as required  
22 for final terminal balancing. Perform terminal balancing to specified flows balancing branch dampers,  
23 deflectors, extractors and valves prior to adjustment of terminals.

24  
25 Measure and record static air pressure conditions across fans.

26  
27 Adjust register, grille and diffuser vanes and accessories to achieve proper air distribution patterns and  
28 uniform space temperatures free from objectionable noise and drafts within the capabilities of the installed  
29 system.

30  
31 Provide fan and motor drive sheave adjustments necessary to obtain design performance. Provide drive  
32 changes specifically noted on drawings, if any. If work of this section indicates that any drive or motor is  
33 inadequate for the application, advise the owner's project representative by giving the representative  
34 properly sized motor/drive information (in accordance with manufacturers original service factor and  
35 installed motor horsepower requirements); Confirm any change will keep the duct/piping system within its  
36 design limitations with respect to speed of the device and pressure classification of the distribution system.  
37 Required motor/drive changes not specifically noted on drawings or in specifications will be considered an  
38 extra cost and will require an itemized cost breakdown submitted to owner's project representative. Prior  
39 authorization is needed before this work is started.

40  
41 Areas or rooms designed to maintain positive, negative or balanced air pressures with respect to adjacent  
42 spaces, as indicated by the design air quantities, require special attention. Adjust fan drives, distribution  
43 dampers, terminals and controls to maintain indicated pressure relationship.

44  
45 Final air system measurements to be within the following range of specified cfm:

46 Fans	0% to +10%
47 Exhaust grilles, registers	0% to -10%

48  
49 Permanently mark equipment settings, including damper positions, control settings, and similar devices  
50 allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

51  
52 Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors and electrical boxes,  
53 and restoring temperature controls to normal operating settings.

54  
55  
56



1 **DEFICIENCIES**

2 Division 23 00 00 contractor to correct any installation deficiencies found by the test and balance agency  
3 that were specified and/or shown on the Contract Documents to be performed as part of that division of  
4 work. Test and balance agency to notify the A/E of these items and instructions will be issued to the  
5 Division 23 00 00 contractor for correction of the deficient work. All corrective work to be done at no cost  
6 to the Owner or A/E. Retest mechanical systems, equipment, and devices once corrective work is complete  
7 as specified.

8

9

10

END OF SECTION

Page Intentionally Left Blank

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56

**SECTION 23 31 00**  
**HVAC DUCTS and CASINGS**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for all duct systems used on this project. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Design Criteria

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- General
- Materials
- Low Pressure Ductwork (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)
- Duct Sealant
- Gaskets

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Installation
- Low Pressure Duct (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)
- Cleaning
- Leakage Test
- Construction Verification

**RELATED WORK**

- Section 23 01 30.51 – HVAC Air Duct Cleaning
- Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC
- Section 23 33 00 – Air Duct Accessories

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- |             |   |
|-------------|---|
| ASTM A90    | Test Method for Weight of Coating on Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Iron or Steel Articles  |
| ASTM A527   | Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process, Lock-Forming Quality |
| ASTM 924    | Standard Specification for General Requirements for Sheet Steel, Metallic-coated by the Hot-dip Method                        |
| ASTM C 411  | Test Method for Hot Surface Performance of High Temperature Thermal Insulation  |
| ASTM E 84   | Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials   |
| ASTM C 1338 | Test Method for Determining Fungal Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings   |
| ASTM C 916  | Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation NFPA 90A   |
|             | Standard for the Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems   |
| UL 181      | Standard for Safety for Factory Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors.  |

1 **QUALITY ASSURANCE**

2 Refer to division 1, General Conditions.

3  
4 **SHOP DRAWINGS**

5 Refer to division 1, General Conditions.

6  
7 Include manufacturer's data and/or Contractor data for the following:

- 8 • Schedule of duct systems including material of construction, gauge, pressure class,  
9 system class, method of reinforcement, joint construction, fitting construction, and  
10 support methods, all with details as appropriate.
- 11 • Duct sealant and gasket material.

12  
13 **DESIGN CRITERIA**

14 Construct all ductwork to be free from vibration, chatter, objectionable pulsations and leakage under  
15 specified operating conditions.

16  
17 Use material, weight, thickness, gauge, construction and installation methods as outlined in the following  
18 SMACNA publications, unless noted otherwise:

- 19 • HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition, 2005
- 20 • HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, 2012
- 21 • HVAC Systems - Duct Design, 4th Edition, 2006
- 22 • Rectangular Industrial Duct Construction Standard, 2nd Edition, 2004
- 23 • Round Industrial Duct Construction Standards, 2<sup>nd</sup> Edition, 1999

24  
25 Use products which conform to NFPA 90A, possessing a flame spread rating of not over 25 and a smoke  
26 developed rating no higher than 50.

27  
28 **DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING**

29 Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that Ductwork is undamaged and complies with the specification.

30  
31 Protect Ductwork against damage.

32  
33 Protect Ductwork by storing inside or by durable, waterproof, above ground packaging. Do not store  
34 material on grade. Protect Ductwork from dirt, dust, construction debris and foreign material. Where end  
35 caps/packaging are provided, take precautions so caps/packaging remain in place and free from damage.

36  
37 Offsite storage agreements do not relieve the contractor from using proper storage techniques.

38  
39 Storage and protection methods must allow inspection to verify products.

40  
41  
42 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

43  
44 **GENERAL**

45 All sheet metal used for construction of duct shall be 24 gauge or heavier except for round and spiral  
46 ductwork and spiral duct take-offs 12" and below may be 26 gauge where allowed in SMACNA HVAC  
47 Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible, 3rd Edition, 2005.

48  
49 Duct sizes indicated on plans are net inside dimensions; where duct liner is specified, dimensions are net,  
50 inside of liner.

51  
52 **DUCTWORK PRESSURE CLASS**

53 Minimum acceptable duct pressure class, for all ductwork except transfer ductwork, is 2 inch W.G. positive  
54 or negative, depending on the application. Transfer ductwork minimum acceptable duct pressure class is 1  
55 inch W.G. positive or negative, depending on the application.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56

**MATERIALS**

**GALVANIZED STEEL SHEET:**

Use ASTM A 653 galvanized steel sheet of lock forming quality. Galvanized coating to be 1.25 ounces per square foot, both sides of sheet, G90 in accordance with ASTM A90. Provide "Paint Grip" finish or galvanneal sheetmetal for ductwork that will be painted.

**LOW PRESSURE DUCTWORK (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)**

Fabricate and install ductwork in sizes indicated on the drawings and in accordance with SMACNA recommendations, except as modified below.

Construct so that all interior surfaces are smooth. Use slip and drive or flanged and bolted construction when fabricating rectangular ductwork. Use spiral lock seam construction when fabricating round spiral ductwork. Sheet metal screws may be used on duct hangers, transverse joints and other SMACNA approved locations if the screw does not extend more than 1/2 inch into the duct.

Use elbows and tees with a center line radius to width or diameter ratio of 1.5 wherever space permits. When a shorter radius must be used due to limited space, install single wall sheet metal splitter vanes in accordance with SMACNA publications, Type RE 3. Where space will not allow and the C value of the radius elbow, as given in SMACNA publications, exceeds 0.31, use rectangular elbows with turning vanes as specified in Section 23 33 00. Square throat-radius heel elbows will not be acceptable. Straight taps or bullhead tees are not acceptable.

Where rectangular elbows are used, provide turning vanes in accordance with Section 23 33 00.

Provide expanded take-offs or 45 degree entry fittings for branch duct connections with branch ductwork airflow velocities greater than 700 fpm. Square edge 90-degree take-off fittings or straight taps will not be accepted.

Round ducts may be substituted for rectangular ducts if sized in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission of the Architect/Engineer.

Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible. Divergence upstream of equipment shall not exceed 30 degrees; convergence downstream shall not exceed 45 degrees.

**DUCT SEALANT**

Manufacturer: 3M 800, 3M 900, H.B. Fuller/Foster, Hardcast, Hardcast Peal & Seal, Lockformer cold sealant, Mon-Eco Industries, United Sheet Metal, or approved equal. Silicone sealants are not allowed in any type of ductwork installation.

Install sealants in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations, paying special attention to temperature limitations. Allow sealant to fully cure before pressure testing of ductwork, or before startup of air handling systems.

**GASKETS**

**2 INCH PRESSURE CLASS AND LOWER:**

Soft neoprene or butyl gaskets in combination with duct sealant for flanged joints.

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

**INSTALLATION**

Verify dimensions at the site, making field measurements and drawings necessary for fabrication and erection. Check plans showing work of other trades and consult with Architect in the event of any interference.

1 Make allowances for beams, pipes or other obstructions in building construction and for work of other  
2 contractors. Transform, divide or offset ducts as required, in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Duct  
3 Construction Standards, Figure 4-7, except do not reduce duct to less than six inches in any dimension and  
4 do not exceed an 8:1 aspect ratio. Where it is necessary to take pipes or similar obstructions through ducts,  
5 construct easement as indicated in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Figure 4-8, Fig. E. In  
6 all cases, seal to prevent air leakage. Pipes or similar obstructions may not pass through high pressure or  
7 fume exhaust ductwork.

8  
9 Test openings for test and balance work will be provided under Section 23 05 93.

10  
11 Where two different metal ducts meet, the joint shall be installed in such a manner that metal ducts do not  
12 contact each other by using proper seal or compound.

13  
14 Do not install ductwork through dedicated electrical rooms or spaces unless the ductwork is serving this  
15 room or space.

16  
17 Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

18  
19 Provide adequate access to ductwork for cleaning purposes.

20  
21 Provide temporary capping of ductwork openings to prevent entry of dirt, dust and foreign material.

22  
23 Protect diffusers, registers and grilles with plastic wrap or some other approved form of protection to  
24 maintain dirt and dust free and to prevent entry of dirt, dust and foreign material into the Ductwork.

25  
26 During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to  
27 prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

28  
29 **LOW PRESSURE DUCT (Maximum 2 inch pressure class)**

30 Seal all duct, with the exception of transfer ducts, in accordance with SMACNA seal class "A"; all seams,  
31 joints, and penetrations shall be sealed.

32  
33 Install a manual balancing damper in each branch duct and for each diffuser or grille. The use of splitter  
34 dampers, extractors, or grille face dampers will not be accepted for balancing dampers.

35  
36 Hangers must be wrapped around bottom edge of duct and securely fastened to duct with sheetmetal screws  
37 or pop rivets. Trapeze hangers may be used at contractor's option.

38  
39 **CLEANING**

40 Remove all dirt and foreign matter from the entire duct system and clean diffusers, registers, grilles and the  
41 inside of air-handling units before operating fans.

42  
43 **LEAKAGE TEST**

44 Not required.

45  
46 **STRUCTURAL TEST**

47 Not required.

48  
49 END OF SECTION

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54  
55  
56

**SECTION 23 33 00**  
**AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This sections includes accessories used in the installation of duct systems. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Shop Drawings
- Operation and Maintenance Data

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Manual Volume Dampers
- Access Doors

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Manual Volume Dampers
- Access Doors

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 31 00 – HVAC Ducts and Casings

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this Section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- NFPA 90A Standard for Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems
- SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, 2nd Edition, 1995
- UL 214
- UL 555 (6<sup>th</sup> edition) Standard for Fire Dampers and Ceiling Dampers
- UL 555S (4<sup>th</sup> edition) Leakage Rated Dampers for Use in Smoke Control Systems

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions

**SHOP DRAWINGS**

Refer to division 1, General Conditions

Submit for all accessories and include dimensions, capacities, ratings, installation instructions, and appropriate identification.

**OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA**

All operations and maintenance data shall comply with the submission and content requirements specified under section GENERAL REQUIREMENTS.

1  
2  
3 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

4 **MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS**

5 Manufacturers: Ruskin, Vent Products, Air Balance, or approved equal.

6 Dampers must be constructed in accordance with SMACNA Fig. 2-12, Fig. 2-13, and notes relating to  
7 these figures, except as modified below.

8  
9 Reinforce all blades to prevent vibration, flutter, or other noise. Construct dampers in multiple sections  
10 with mullions where width is over 48 inches. Use rivets or tack welds to secure individual components;  
11 sheet metal screws will not be accepted. Provide operators with locking devices and damper position  
12 indicators for each damper; use an elevated platform on insulated ducts. Provide end bearings or bushings  
13 for all volume damper rods penetrating ductwork constructed to a 3" w.c. pressure class or above.

14  
15 **ACCESS DOORS**

16 Access doors to be designed and constructed for the pressure class of the duct in which the door is to be  
17 installed. Doors in exposed areas shall be hinged type with cam sash lock. Hinges shall be aluminum or  
18 steel full length continuous piano type. Doors in concealed spaces shall be secured in place with cam sash  
19 latches. For both hinged and non-hinged doors provide sufficient number of camp sash latches to provide  
20 air tight seal when door is closed. Do not use hinged doors in concealed spaces if this will restrict  
21 access. Use minimum 1" deep 24 gauge galvanized steel double wall access doors with minimum 24 gauge  
22 galvanized steel frames. For non-galvanized ductwork, use minimum 1" deep double wall access door with  
23 frame that shall use materials of construction identical to adjacent ductwork. Provide double neoprene  
24 gasket that shall provide seals from the frame to the door and frame to the duct. When access doors are  
25 installed in insulated ductwork or equipment provide insulated doors with insulation equivalent to what is  
26 provided for adjacent ductwork or equipment. Access doors constructed with sheet metal screw fasteners  
27 will not be accepted.

28  
29  
30 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

31  
32 **MANUAL VOLUME DAMPERS**

33 Install manual volume dampers in each branch duct and for each grille, register, or diffuser as far away  
34 from the outlet as possible while still maintaining accessibility to the damper. Install so there is no flutter  
35 or vibration of the damper blade(s).

36  
37 **ACCESS DOORS**

38 Install access doors where specified, indicated on the drawings, and in locations where maintenance,  
39 service, cleaning or inspection is required. Size and numbers of duct access doors to be sufficient to  
40 perform the intended service. Minimum access door size shall be 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 18 x 18  
41 inch size for shoulder access, or other size as indicated. Install access doors on both inlet and outlet sides  
42 of reheat coils as well as other duct mounted coils.

43  
44 **END OF SECTION**



1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45  
46  
47  
48  
49  
50  
51  
52  
53  
54

**SECTION 23 37 13**  
**DIFFUSERS, REGISTERS & GRILLES**

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

**SCOPE**

This section includes specifications for air terminal equipment. Included are the following topics:

**PART 1 - GENERAL**

- Scope
- Related Work
- Reference
- Reference Standards
- Quality Assurance
- Submittals
- Design Criteria

**PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

- Manufacturers
- Side-Wall Registers and Grilles

**PART 3 - EXECUTION**

- Installation

**RELATED WORK**

Section 23 05 93 - Testing, Adjusting and Balancing for HVAC

**REFERENCE**

Applicable provisions of Division 1 govern work under this section.

**REFERENCE STANDARDS**

- NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilation Systems.
- UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors.
- ARI-ADC Standard 880

**QUALITY ASSURANCE**

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions.

**SUBMITTALS**

Refer to Division 1, General Conditions.

Furnish submittal information including, but not limited to, the following:

- Manufacturer's name and model number
- Identification as referenced in the documents
- Capacities/ratings
- Materials of construction
- Sound ratings
- Dimensions
- Finish
- Color selection charts where applicable
- Manufacturer's installation instructions
- All other appropriate data

1 **DESIGN CRITERIA**

2 All performance data shall be based on tests conducted in accordance with Air Diffusion Council (ADC)  
3 Test Code 1062 GRD 84.

4  
5 **PART 2 - PRODUCTS**

6  
7 **MANUFACTURERS**

8 Manufacturers: Carnes, Krueger, Titus, Metal-Aire, and E.H. Price.

9  
10 Acceptable manufacturers for specific products are listed under each item.

11  
12 **SIDE-WALL REGISTERS AND GRILLES**

13 Titus series 300F (supply) and series 350F (return/exhaust), Carnes model R series, Price model 620  
14 (Supply) or 630 (return/exhaust), Metal Aire series V4000 or H4000, Krueger series 880.

15  
16 Aluminum unless otherwise indicated, with frame type appropriate to installation.

17  
18 Fixed blade (0 degree, 45 degree) core return and exhaust registers and grilles.

19  
20 Opposed blade volume control damper return registers, operable from face.

21  
22 Register and grille sizes as shown on drawings and/or as scheduled.

23  
24 Primed, baked enamel finish or powder coat finish suitable for final finishing by GC in the field.

25  
26 Screw holes on surface counter sunk to accept recessed type screws.

27  
28 **PART 3 - EXECUTION**

29  
30 **INSTALLATION**

31 Install grilles, registers and diffusers as shown on drawings and according to manufacturer's instructions.

32  
33 Unless otherwise indicated, size ductwork drops to diffusers or grilles to match unit collar size.

34  
35 Seal connections between ductwork and grilles airtight.

36  
37 Where diffusers, registers and grilles cannot be installed to avoid seeing inside duct, prep and paint inside  
38 of existing duct with flat black paint to reduce visibility.

39  
40  
41 **END OF SECTION**

1 SECTION 26 05 00

2  
3 GENERAL ELECTRICAL REQUIREMENTS

4 PART 1 - GENERAL

5 1.01 SCOPE

- 6 A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section  
7 as though repeated herein.

8 1.02 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- 9 A. In general, the work includes: Electrical work and the kindred materials and operations as indicated  
10 on the drawings and as specified in the following articles of Section 26 05 00, 26 09 23 and 26 20 00.
- 11 B. Information: Obtain at building including:
- 12 1. Conditions affecting this Section of the Work.
  - 13 2. Accessibility
  - 14 3. Storage space.

15 1.03 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

- 16 A. This Section of the Specifications applies to all electrical work. The General Conditions,  
17 Supplementary Conditions, Summary of the Work, Instructions to Bidders and all Sections of the  
18 Conditions of the Contract form a part of these specifications and the Contractor shall consult them in  
19 detail. Electrical work indicated in other Sections of the Specifications to be done by the Electrical  
20 Contractor shall be included in the Work of this Section.

21 1.04 DEFINITIONS

- 22 A. Certain terms used herein; on the drawings; and in the contract documents, shall be defined as  
23 follows:
- 24 B. Provide: Furnish and install complete and ready for service.
- 25 C. Exposed: Exposed to view in any room, hallway, passageway, or outside.
- 26 D. Approval: The approval of the Architect in writing or by signed rubber stamp applied to drawings,  
27 illustrations, etc.

28 1.05 INTENT OF DRAWINGS AND SPECIFICATIONS

- 29 A. These specifications and attendant drawings are intended to cover a complete installation of systems.  
30 The omission of expressed reference to any item of labor or material necessary for the proper  
31 execution of the work in accordance with present practice of the trade shall not relieve the Contractor  
32 from providing such additional labor and materials.

33 1.06 DRAWINGS

- 34 A. The Electrical drawings do not attempt to show the complete details of building construction which  
35 affect the electrical installation. The Contractor shall refer to the architectural, civil, structural and  
36 mechanical drawings for additional details which affect the proper installation of this work. The  
37 Contractor is cautioned that diagrams showing electrical connections and/or circuiting are  
38 diagrammatic only and must not be used for obtaining lineal runs of wire to conduit. Wiring diagrams  
39 do not necessarily show the exact physical arrangement of the equipment.  
40

1 1.07 MATERIAL AND EQUIPMENT

- 2 A. All material and equipment shall be new and of the quality used for the purpose in good commercial  
3 practice, and shall be standard product of reputable manufacturers. Each major component of  
4 equipment shall have the manufacturer's name, catalog number, and capacity or rating on a nameplate,  
5 securely affixed on the equipment in a conspicuous place.

6 1.08 SUBSTITUTION AND APPROVAL OF MATERIAL

- 7 A. See Instructions to Bidders.
- 8 B. Such requests shall be accompanied by three copies of all necessary illustrations, cuts, drawings and  
9 descriptions of material proposed for substitution and shall fully describe all points in which it differs  
10 from the articles specified. Two copies will be retained by the Architect and one copy returned to the  
11 Contractor with approval or revisions indicated thereon.

12 1.09 DAMAGE TO OTHER WORK

- 13 A. The Electrical Contractor will be held rigidly responsible for all damages to the work of his own or  
14 any other trade resulting from the execution of his work. It shall be the Contractor's responsibility to  
15 adequately protect his work at all times. All damages resulting from his operations shall be repaired  
16 or the damaged portions replaced by the party originally performing the work, (to the entire  
17 satisfaction of the Architect), and all cost thereof shall be borne by the Contractor responsible for the  
18 damage.

19 1.10 COOPERATION WITH OTHER TRADES

- 20 A. This Contractor shall completely cooperate with all other trades in the matter of planning and  
21 executing of the work. Every reasonable effort shall be made to prevent conflict and interferences as  
22 to space requirements, dimensions, locations, openings, sleeving or other matters which tend to delay  
23 or obstruct the work of any trade.

24 1.11 NEGLIGENCE

- 25 A. Should the Contractor fail to provide materials, templates, etc., or other necessary information causing  
26 delay or expense to another party, he shall pay the actual amount of the damages to the party who  
27 sustained the loss.

28 1.12 FIELD CHANGES

- 29 A. Should any change in drawings or specifications be required to comply with local regulations and/or  
30 field conditions, the Contractor shall refer same to Architect for approval before any work which  
31 deviates from the original requirements of the drawings and specifications is started. In the event of  
32 disagreements as to the necessity of such changes, the decision of the Architect shall be final.

33 1.13 CUTTING AND PATCHING IN NEW CONSTRUCTION

- 34 A. As necessary and with approval to permit the installation of conduit or any part of the work under this  
35 branch. Any cost caused by defective or ill-timed work shall be by the party responsible therefor.  
36 Patching of holes, openings, etc. resulting from the work of this branch shall be furnished by this  
37 contractor.
- 38 B. See Division 1 for additional requirements.
- 39 C. See also "Demolition, Renovation, and Disposition of Existing Equipment" in this Section.

40 1.14 COMPLETION DATES

- 41 A. This Contractor shall be in a position to meet all completion dates established by the Architect and  
42 shall furnish all labor of all classes required to meet such schedules and completion dates.  
43

1 1.15 STANDARDS, CODES AND PERMITS

- 2 A. All work shall be installed in accordance with National, State and Local electrical codes, laws,  
3 ordinances and regulations. Comply with all applicable OSHA regulations.
- 4 B. All materials shall have a U.L. label where a U.L. standards and/or test exists.
- 5 C. Prepare and submit to all authorities having jurisdiction, for their approval, all applications and  
6 working drawings required by them.
- 7 D. Secure and pay for all permits and licenses required.

8 1.16 CLEAN-UP

- 9 A. This Contractor shall at all times keep the premises free from excessive accumulation of waste  
10 material or rubbish resulting from his work, including tools, scaffolding and surplus materials, and he  
11 shall leave his work broom clean or its equivalent.
- 12 B. In case of dispute, Architect may order the removal of such rubbish and charge the cost to the  
13 responsible contractor as determined by the Architect. At the time of final clean-up all fixtures and  
14 equipment shall be thoroughly cleaned and left in proper condition for their intended use.

15 1.17 TESTS

- 16 A. The Contractor shall provide all instrumentation, labor and conduct all tests required by the Architect.  
17 All tests shall be made before any circuit or item of equipment is permanently energized. Circuits  
18 shall be phased out and loads shall be distributed as evenly as possible on all phases. All phase  
19 conductors shall be entirely free from grounds and short circuits. All instrumentation and personnel  
20 required for testing shall be provided by the Contractor and all tests shall be conducted in the presence  
21 of the Architect or his authorized representative.
- 22 B. System Tests:
- 23 1. The following tests are required prior to energization of the electrical system:
- 24 a. Secondary feeders shall have an insulation resistance test utilizing a megger applying a  
25 test potential of 500 volts DC minimum.
- 26 b. Establish secondary phase to ground voltages.
- 27 c. Establish proper phase relationship and motor rotation.
- 28 2. The following tests are required under normal load condition:
- 29 a. Record secondary phase to phase and phase to ground voltages and phase currents at all  
30 major equipment, apparatus, and on all secondary feeders. Voltage readings shall be  
31 taken at line side terminals of distribution centers and panelboards.
- 32 b. Confirm proper phase relationship and motor rotation.
- 33 c. Confirm load balance at distribution centers and panels. Rebalance load if necessary  
34 such that the minimum unbalance between phases shall not exceed 7-1/2%.
- 35 d. Confirm operation of all electrically operated apparatus, such as circuit breakers,  
36 transfer switches, etc., by exercising same under load.
- 37 e. Record all settings and calibrations of circuit breakers, transfer switches, transformers,  
38 meters, timing devices, etc.
- 39 C. Records:
- 40 1. All test data obtained by the E.C. or manufacturer/supplier shall be recorded and filed with the  
41 maintenance manual as part of permanent job records. Test data shall include identification of  
42 instruments employed (field test only), condition of test (time, date, weather, etc.), parameters  
43 of test, personnel conducting test, and any pertinent information or conditions noted during the  
44 test.  
45

1 1.18 SHOP DRAWINGS

- 2 A. Submit to Engineer for review, copies of manufacturer's shop drawings and/or equipment brochure  
3 depicting:
- 4 1. Lighting Fixtures
  - 5 2. Occupancy Sensors
  - 6 3. Wiring Devices
  - 7 4. Other materials at the request of the Engineer
- 8 B. See Section 01300.
- 9 C. Shop drawings shall bear the Contractor's stamp indicating approval.
- 10 D. Any equipment fabrication prior to shop drawing review shall be at the Contractor's risk.

11 1.19 WORKMANSHIP

- 12 A. The installation of all work shall be made so that its several component parts will function as a  
13 workable system complete with all accessories necessary for its operation, and shall be left with all  
14 equipment properly adjusted and in working order. The work shall be executed in conformity with  
15 the best accepted standard practice of the trade so as to contribute to efficiency and appearance. It  
16 shall also be executed so that the installation will conform and adjust itself to the building structure,  
17 its equipment and its usage.

18 1.20 DRAWINGS OF OTHER TRADES

- 19 A. The Contractor shall consult the drawings of the work for the various other trades; field layouts of the  
20 parties performing the work of the other trades; their shop drawings, and he shall be governed  
21 accordingly in laying out his work.
- 22 B. Specifically examine shop drawings to confirm voltage, current characteristics, and other wiring  
23 requirements for utilization equipment. Bring any discrepancies to the attention of the A/E.

24 1.21 FIELD MEASUREMENTS

- 25 A. The Contractor shall take all field measurements necessary for his work and shall assume the full  
26 responsibility for their accuracy.

27 1.22 STRUCTURAL INTERFERENCES

- 28 A. Should any structural interference prevent the installation of the outlets, running of conduits, etc., at  
29 points shown on drawings, the necessary minor deviation therefrom, as determined by the Architect,  
30 may be permitted. Minor changes in the position of the outlets or equipment if decided upon before  
31 any work has been done by the Contractor shall be made without additional charge.

32 1.23 EXAMINATION OF PLANS, SPECIFICATIONS AND SITE

- 33 A. Before submitting a bid, the Contractor shall visit the site and familiarize himself with all features of  
34 the building and site which may affect the execution of his work. No extra payment will be allowed  
35 for the failure to obtain this information. If in the opinion of the Contractor there are omissions or  
36 errors in the plans or specifications, the Contractor shall clarify these points with the Architect before  
37 submitting his bid. In lieu of written clarification by addendum, resolve all conflicts in favor of the  
38 greater quantity or better quality.  
39

1 1.24 GUARANTEE

- 2 A. The Contractor shall unconditionally guarantee his work and all components thereof, excluding  
3 lamps, for a period of one year from the date of his final payment. He shall remedy any defects in  
4 workmanship and repair or replace any faulty equipment which shall appear within the guarantee  
5 period to the entire satisfaction of the Architect at no additional charge.

6 1.25 TEMPORARY WIRING AND SERVICE

- 7 A. No temporary electrical service is required on this project. The existing electrical distribution system  
8 shall provide any power required for construction.
- 9 B. All contractors shall provide and maintain their own extension cords and additional lamps as required  
10 to perform his work properly. Contractors requiring temporary connections to 3 phase power service  
11 and single phase feeders for other than lighting and small fractional horsepower motorized tools shall  
12 make arrangement with the Electrical Contractor. Contractors requiring lighting outside of the  
13 building shall make their own arrangements with the Electrical Contractor and pay all costs for  
14 installation, maintenance and removal. Contractors requiring electrical equipment over one HP,  
15 including welders, hoists, heaters and coolers shall make their own arrangements for such service  
16 beyond the main switch and shall pay all costs thereof.
- 17 C. No permanent electrical equipment or wiring shall be used for temporary connections, unless  
18 authorized by this Section, upon signed order and with approval by the Architect in behalf of the  
19 Owner. Such approvals shall not shorten guarantee period.
- 20 D. Electrical energy to be paid for by owner.

21 1.26 ELECTRICAL SERVICE

- 22 A. The existing electrical service shall remain as is.  
23 1. The building has a 208Y/120-volt, 3-phase, 4-wire service for general lighting and receptacle  
24 loads.

25 1.27 BRANCH CIRCUIT WIRING

- 26 A. See plans for general arrangement of circuits, conduit runs, and ratings of branch circuits and special  
27 circuits.
- 28 B. Provide everything necessary to comply with the general scheme shown, including all types of  
29 control.
- 30 C. Circuit numbers as shown on plans are for contractor to plan his wiring and for estimating purposes.  
31 These numbers are not necessarily consecutive numbers of the panelboard breakers. Balanced load on  
32 bus is to be the determining factor in arrangement of circuits. Balance loading to within 7 1/2%.
- 33 D. Minimum size of lighting system branch circuit conductors to be #12 AWG.
- 34 E. Conductors terminating at wired outlets shall extend at least eight (8) inches beyond outlet box  
35 conduit fitting.
- 36 F. 120 volt circuit home runs greater than 50 feet in length shall have #10 AWG minimum size between  
37 panel and first receptacle or fixture outlet.

38 1.28 MOTOR WIRING

- 39 A. Unless otherwise indicated on the drawings or elsewhere in these specifications, all motors shall be  
40 furnished by others.
- 41 B. Motors shall be set in place by others and the associated motor starters and controllers shall be turned  
42 over to this Contractor for erection and line voltage power wiring.
- 43 C. Any contractor supplying starters and controllers that are not part of this contract shall index same and  
44 provide this Contractor with instructions as to proper location in sufficient time to permit the  
45 installation of a concealed raceway system.

- 1 D. Where this Contractor is required to provide control wiring, the Contractor supplying the controllers  
2 shall provide all necessary and required wiring diagrams for proper installation.
- 3 E. Low voltage (less than 115 volts) control wiring shall be by others, unless noted elsewhere in the  
4 specifications except that this Contractor shall extend circuit to associated transformers, wire and  
5 connect to same.
- 6 F. This Contractor shall examine the plans and specifications of other sections and shall include in his  
7 bid all control wiring, as referenced to be performed by Section 16001.
- 8 G. Required disconnect switches furnished by other sections shall be installed by Section 16001.  
9 Furthermore, this Contractor shall provide all disconnect switches required by code that are not  
10 furnished by other sections.

#### 11 1.29 SPECIAL OUTLETS

- 12 A. General: Furnish and install outlets, wiring and receptacles accordingly, at locations required by  
13 equipment serviced or otherwise as directed. Extend wiring to outlets on equipment and make final  
14 connection.

#### 15 1.30 IDENTIFICATION

- 16 A. General:
- 17 1. Materials and equipment installed under this Section shall be clearly identified as listed below.
  - 18 2. Locate identification conspicuously.
  - 19 3. Terminology to be approved by Architect.
  - 20 4. See plans for any additional items to be identified.
  - 21 5. Loads such as motors shall be described by function rather than by the system of arbitrary  
22 number as shown on electrical plans.
  - 23 6. Use abbreviations sparingly.
- 24 B. Laminated Bakelite Plates: Engraved plastic nameplate shall be securely screwed or riveted to the  
25 following equipment. Size 1" x 4" with 3/8" high letters; unless space available dictates differently.
- 26 1. Each panelboard, contactor, time switch, starter or disconnect switch. Locate on inside cover  
27 of panels.
  - 28 2. Each feeder at all accessible locations.
  - 29 3. Each end of empty conduit runs to indicate the intended use of the conduit and the location of  
30 opposite end. Use room numbers that are permanently assigned.
- 31 C. Typewritten Directory: Each panelboard both new and existing shall be provided with a typewritten  
32 directory attached to the inside of panel door and covered with clear plastic indicating load served and  
33 rooms served by each protective device in the respective panel. Spares and spaces shall be clearly  
34 identified.
- 35 D. Switch Station:
- 36 1. All key switches shall be engraved indicating controlled item.
  - 37 2. All remote switches shall be engraved indicating controlled item.
- 38 E. Conductor Identification:
- 39 1. Identify each conductor at each wiring device, connector or splice point with permanently  
40 attached wrap-around adhesive markers as manufactured by Brady Co. or 3M.
  - 41 2. This identification shall include branch circuit number, control circuit, or any other appropriate  
42 number or lettering that will expedite future tracing and trouble shooting.

#### 43 1.31 LOCATIONS OF OUTLETS AND WIRING DEVICES

- 44 A. Outlets:
- 45 1. Locations of outlets and electrical equipment on the drawings are approximate only. Unless  
46 otherwise indicated on the drawings or established in the specifications, the exact locations of



1 electrical outlets shall be established in the field by directive from the Architect. Generally,  
2 outlets shall be located as required for proper installation of equipment served and otherwise  
3 locations shall be established by construction or code requirements and such as to be  
4 coordinated with equipment of other trades.

5 2. This Section shall consult with the Architect and refer to all details, sections, elevations and  
6 equipment plans and the plans of other trades for exact location.

7 3. The Architect reserves the right to make reasonable changes in the location of outlets,  
8 apparatus or equipment up to the time of roughing in. Such changes as directed shall be made  
9 by the Contractor without additional compensation.

10 4. Dimensions taken by scale shall not be used to establish rough-in locations.

11 B. Wiring Devices:

12 1. The approximate location of wiring devices are indicated on the drawings; the specific location  
13 shall be determined in accordance with "Location of Outlets" of these specifications and as  
14 follows.

15 2. This Section is referred to equipment plans, equipment shop drawings, elevation drawings and  
16 other detail or dimensional drawings, and he shall consult with the Architect before installation  
17 of proceeding with any work dependent upon this information.

18 3. Generally, wiring devices shall be located as follows:

19 a. Wall receptacles shall generally be centered 15" above the finished floor and 6" above  
20 surface of built-in counters and tables where same abuts wall and 4" above  
21 backsplashes if counters are so equipped.

22 b. Special purpose receptacles shall be located as required by equipment served.

23 c. Switches shall be centered 48" above finished floor on latch side of door opening with  
24 edge of plate not more than 12" from door frame, except as noted on the drawings.

25 d. In hazardous areas, the location of wiring devices shall be established by Code  
26 requirements which shall take precedence over conflicting information on the drawings  
27 or included herein.

28 1.32 TELEPHONE SYSTEM

29 A. No work required.  
30

31 1.33 DEMOLITION, RENOVATION AND DISPOSITION OF EXISTING EQUIPMENT

32 A. This Contractor shall note that portions of the existing building will remain in service during portions  
33 of the construction period. Areas of the building will be vacated as required to facilitate construction.  
34 This Contractor shall proceed with the completion of his work in such a manner as to cause the least  
35 possible interference with the Owner's operation. All work required in the existing building shall be  
36 done in a manner and time acceptable to the Owner.

37 B. Outages and other work rendering existing equipment inoperative shall be held to a minimum - prior  
38 arrangements for each shall be made with the Owner and shall be acceptable as to time and duration.

39 C. Electrical equipment in conflict with construction shall be removed and/or relocated as indicated on  
40 the drawings, as directed or required. This Contractor shall remove all electrical equipment released  
41 from service as a result of construction, and no equipment removed shall be reused, except as  
42 specifically directed on the drawings or elsewhere herein. All electrical equipment removed during  
43 construction shall be presented to the Owner for his acceptance or rejection. Materials rejected by the  
44 Owner become the Contractor's property and shall be removed from the site.

45 D. This Contractor shall be responsible for the work of other trades as may be necessary to facilitate the  
46 installation of electrical work in the existing building. Such work necessary that is normally done by  
47 other trades and is not covered as a part of other divisions of the work shall be done under the  
48 direction and at the expense of the Electrical Contractor. This work shall include but is not limited to  
49 cutting, patching, and all work necessary and required to leave existing building in condition

- 1 acceptable to the Architect.
- 2 E. Any existing circuits or equipment not shown on the drawings and which are logically expected to be  
3 continued in service and which may be interrupted or disturbed during construction shall be  
4 reconnected in an approved manner. In addition, any existing circuit or equipment which may require  
5 relocations or rerouting, as a result of construction, shall be considered a part of the work of this  
6 branch and shall be done by this contractor with no additional compensation.
- 7 F. All coring that is required for electrical work shall be by this Contractor.
- 8 G. All new conduit and wiring shall be concealed where possible to do so without extensive cutting and  
9 patching. All exposed work shall be run in wiremold and installed only where approved by Architect.  
10 Routing shall be subject to Architects approval. Make use of all standard wiremold colors to match  
11 surfaces as closely as possible.
- 12 H. All ballasts and lamps removed during the project, unless part of fixtures claimed by the Owner,  
13 become the Contractor's property and he shall dispose of them in accordance with applicable DNR  
14 and EPA regulations.

15 1.34 SEALING AND FIREPROOFING

- 16 A. Sealing and fireproofing of openings between conduit, cable tray, wireway, trough, cablebus, busduct,  
17 etc. and fire rated surfaces shall be the responsibility of the contractor whose work penetrates the  
18 opening.
- 19 B. Sealing and fireproofing shall use materials and methods complying with ASTM E814 requirements  
20 appropriate to the rating of the material penetrated.
- 21 C. Materials by Dow-Corning, 3M, Specified Technologies, Inc., and Chase-Foam are acceptable if in  
22 accordance with (B) above.
- 23 D. Submit manufacturer's penetration details to authority having jurisdiction. Details shall confirm  
24 method's compliance with ASTM E814.
- 25 E. Include copies of penetration details in Project Operation and Maintenance Manuals.

26 1.35 ALTERNATE BIDS

- 27 A. See Section 01030 for descriptions of alternates required.

28 END OF SECTION 26 05 00

SECTION 26 09 23

OCCUPANCY SENSOR LIGHTING CONTROL SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 GENERAL PROVISIONS

- A. In general, the work includes:
  - 1. Contractor's work to include all labor, materials, tools, appliances, control hardware, sensor, wire, junction boxes and equipment necessary for and incidental to the delivery, installation and furnishing of a completely operational occupancy sensor lighting control system, as described herein.
  - 2. Contractor/Supplier shall examine all general specification provisions and drawings for related electrical work required as work under Division 16.
  - 3. Contractor must submit data sheets on sensors, control units and all junction boxes and mounting accessories, including all wiring diagrams.

1.03 EQUIPMENT QUALIFICATION

- A. Products supplied shall be from a manufacturer that has been continuously involved in the manufacturing of occupancy sensors for a minimum of five (5) years.
- B. All components shall be UL listed, offer a five (5) year warranty and meet all state and local applicable codes requirements.

1.04 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. The objective of this section is to ensure the proper installation of the occupancy sensor based lighting control system so that lighting is turned off automatically after reasonable time delay when a room or area is vacated by the last person to occupy said room or area.
- B. The occupancy sensor based lighting control shall accommodate all conditions of space utilization and all irregular work hours and habits.
- C. Contractor shall warrant all equipment furnished in accordance to this specification to be undamaged, free of defects in materials and workmanship, and in conformance with the specifications. The suppliers obligation shall include repair or replacement, and testing without charge to the owner, all or in parts of equipment which are found to be damaged, defective or non-conforming and returned to the supplier. The warranty shall commence upon the owner's acceptance of the project. Warranty on labor shall be for a minimum period of one (1) year.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer shall substantiate conformance to this specification by supplying the necessary documents, performance data, and wiring diagrams. Any deviations to this specification must be clearly stated by letter and submitted.
- B. Submit a lighting plan clearly marked by manufacturer showing proper product, location, and orientation of each sensor.
- C. Submit any interconnection diagrams per major sub-system showing proper wiring.
- D. Submit standard catalog literature which includes performance specifications indicating compliance to the specification.

1 1.06 SYSTEM OPERATION

- 2 A. It shall be the contractor's responsibility to make all proper adjustments to assure owner's satisfaction  
3 with the occupancy system.

4 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

5 2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

- 6 A. The Watt Stopper, Inc.  
7 B. Or Equivalent Devices by the Following Manufacturers  
8 1. Hubbell  
9 2. Leviton  
10 3. Sensor Switch

11 2.02 SYSTEM OPERATION

- 12 A. Provide Wattstopper DT-355/CA-1 line voltage occupancy sensor attached to Wiremold V5748-2 two  
13 gang box.  
14 B. Passive Infrared and Dual Technology sensors shall have fully automatic operation, offer daylighting  
15 footcandle adjustment control and be able to accommodate dual level lighting.  
16 C. All sensors shall be capable of operating normally with electronic ballast, PL lamp systems, and rated  
17 motor loads.  
18 D. Coverage of sensors shall remain constant after sensitivity control has been set. No automatic  
19 reduction shall occur in coverage due to the cycling of air conditioner or heating fans.  
20 E. All sensors shall have readily accessible, user adjustable controls for time delay and sensitivity.  
21 Controls shall be recessed to limit tampering.  
22 F. In the event of failure, a bypass manual override shall be provided on each sensor. When bypass is  
23 utilized, lighting shall remain on constantly or control shall divert to a wall switch until sensor is  
24 replaced. This control shall be recessed to prevent tampering.  
25 G. Ultrasonic operating frequency shall be crystal controlled to within plus or minus 0.005% tolerance  
26 to assure reliable performance and eliminate sensor cross talk. Sensors using multiple frequencies are  
27 not acceptable.  
28 H. All sensors shall provide a method of indication to verify that motion is being detected during testing  
29 and that the unit is working.  
30 I. All sensors shall have no leakage current to load in manual or in Auto/Off mode for safety purposes  
31 and shall have voltage drop protection.  
32 J. The Contractor shall certify in writing that installed sensors comply with the specified California  
33 Energy Commission criteria for ultrasonic sound.  
34 K. All sensors shall have UL rated, 94V-0 plastic enclosures.

35 PART 3 - EXECUTION

36 3.01 INSTALLATION

- 37 A. It shall be the contractor's responsibility with the suppliers assistance to locate and aim sensory in the  
38 correct location required for complete and proper volumetric coverage within the range of coverage(s)  
39 of controlled areas. Rooms shall have ninety (90) to one hundred (100) percent coverage to  
40 completely cover the controlled area to accommodate all occupancy habits of single or multiple  
41 occupants at any location within in the room(s). The locations and quantities of sensors shown on the  
42 drawings are diagrammatic and indicate only rooms which are to be provided with sensors. The

1 contractor shall provide additional sensors if required to properly and completely cover the respective  
2 room.

3 B. It is the contractor's responsibility to arrange a pre-installation meeting with the manufacturer's  
4 factory authorized representative, at the owner's facility, to verify placement of sensors and  
5 installation criteria.

6 C. Proper judgement must be exercised in executing the installation in the available space and to  
7 overcome local difficulties due to space limitations or interference of structural components. The  
8 contractor shall also provide, at the owner's facility, the training necessary to familiarize the owner's  
9 personnel with the operation, use, adjustment, and problem solving diagnosis of the occupancy  
10 sensing devices and systems, or;

11 END OF SECTION 26 09 23

Page Intentionally Left Blank

SECTION 26 20 00

BASIC MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SCOPE

- A. Conditions of the Contract and portions of Division One of this Project Manual apply to this Section as though repeated herein.

1.02 REFERENCES

- A. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA).
- B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).
- C. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).
- D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA).

1.03 SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Data
  - 1. Submit for disconnects, motor starters, panelboards, circuit breakers, overcurrent protective devices, transformers, and mini-power centers.
  - 2. Product data sheets with printed installation instructions.
- B. Shop Drawings:
  - 1. Submit for motor starters.
  - 2. Show enclosure dimensions, nameplate nomenclature, electrical ratings, and thermal unit schedule.
  - 3. Wiring diagrams and schematics.
- C. Approval of equipment supplied in this section is contingent upon Contractor verification of available fault current from electric utility.
  - 1. Notify ENGINEER if available fault current is higher than specified equipment.
- D. Submit in accordance with Section 01340.
- E. Operation and Maintenance (O&M) Data:
  - 1. Maintenance data for materials and products for inclusion in Operating and Maintenance specified in Section 01730.
  - 2. Submit in accordance with Section 01340 and 01730.
- F. Test Results:
  - 1. Report of field tests and observations certified by Contractor.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Items provided under this section shall be listed and labeled by UL or other Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL).
  - 1. Term "NRTL" shall be as defined in OSHA Regulation 1910.7.
  - 2. Terms "listed" and "labeled" shall be as defined in National Electrical Code, Article 100.
- B. Regulatory Requirements:
  - 1. National Electrical Code: Components and installation shall comply with NFPA 70.
  - 2. Local codes and ordinances.

1 PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2 2.01 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)  
3 INTERMEDIATE METALLIC CONDUIT (IMC)  
4 GALVANIZED RIGID STEEL CONDUITS (GRS)

5 A. Manufacturers:

- 6 1. Allied Steel
- 7 2. Omega
- 8 3. Wheatland
- 9 4. Columbia

10 B. Manufacturer's standard lengths and size.

11 C. Protected inside and out by hot-dipped galvanized or electrogalvanized coating.

12 D. Minimum size: 3/4 inch, except as follows:

- 13 1. Conduit for lighting switch legs containing switched conductors only may be 1/2 inch.
- 14 2. As noted on drawings.

15 E. Do not use aluminum conduit.

16 2.02 PLASTIC CONDUIT (PVC)

17 A. Manufacturers:

- 18 1. Carlon.
- 19 2. Genova.
- 20 3. Certainteed.

21 B. Standard lengths and sizes.

22 C. Schedule 40 or 80, heavy wall rigid plastic (PVC) conduit manufactured to NEMA TC2 standards,  
23 UL listed, and as required by NEC.

24 D. Rated for 90EC cable.

25 E. Minimum size: 2" inches.

26 2.03 FLEXIBLE CONDUIT

27 A. Manufacturers:

- 28 1. Triangle PWC, Inc.
- 29 2. Anaconda
- 30 3. Flexsteel
- 31 4. American Flexible Conduit

32 B. Galvanized flexible steel.

33 C. Standard conduit sizes.

34 D. Minimum Size: 1/2 inch.

35 2.04 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE CONDUIT

36 A. Manufacturers:

- 37 1. O-Z/Gedney Company
- 38 2. American Flexible Conduit
- 39 3. Flex-Guard, Inc.
- 40 4. Liquatite



- 1           5.     Anaconda
- 2           B.     Galvanized flexible steel.
- 3           C.     Standard conduit sizes.
- 4           D.     Minimum Size: 1/2 inch.
- 5           E.     Heavy wall PVC jacket.
- 6   2.05   FITTINGS
- 7           A.     Manufacturers:
- 8                 1.     Appleton Electric Company.
- 9                 2.     Steel City, American Electric.
- 10                3.     Oz-Gedney Co.
- 11          B.     Steel or malleable iron, zinc galvanized or cadmium plated.
- 12          C.     Do not use set screw or indentor type fittings.
- 13          D.     Do not use aluminum or die cast fitting.
- 14          E.     EMT IMC and GRS Connectors and Couplings:
- 15                 1.     Threaded.
- 16                 2.     Gland compression type.
- 17                 3.     Insulated throat.
- 18                 4.     Rain and concrete type.
- 19          F.     Flexible Conduit Connectors and Couplings:
- 20                 1.     Threaded.
- 21                 2.     Insulated throat.
- 22                 3.     Grounding type.
- 23                 4.     Gland compression type.
- 24          G.     Liquidtight Flexible Conduit Fittings:
- 25                 1.     Liquidtight.
- 26                 2.     Insulated throat.
- 27                 3.     Threaded.
- 28                 4.     Gland compression type.
- 29                 5.     Grounding type.
- 30          H.     Expansion Joints:
- 31                 1.     Conduit expansion fittings complete with copper bonding jumper, Crouse-Hinds Type XJ.
- 32                 2.     Conduit expansion/deflection fittings with copper bonding jumper, Crouse-Hinds Type XD.
- 33          I.     Seals:
- 34                 1.     Wall entrance, Appleton Type FSK or FSC.
- 35          J.     Drain Fittings:
- 36                 1.     Automatic Drain Breather:
- 37                         a.     Explosionproof.
- 38                                 i.     Safe for Class I, Groups C and D.
- 39                         b.     Capable of passing minimum 25 cc water/minimum and minimum 0.05 cubic foot
- 40                                 air/minimum at atmospheric pressure.
- 41

- 1                   2.     Condensate Drain:
- 2                   a.     Conduit outlet body, Type T.
- 3                   b.     Threaded, galvanized plug with 3/16 inch drilled holed through plug.
- 4   2.06   SURFACE METAL RACEWAY
- 5       A.     Manufacturers:
- 6             1.     Wiremold Co.
- 7             2.     Hubbell Co.
- 8             3.     Steel City, American Electric
- 9       B.     General:
- 10            1.     Wiremold Series 500 series or equal.
- 11            2.     Base and cover section to accommodate pulling conductors through raceway.
- 12            3.     capable of being over painted.
- 13            4.     Full complement of fitting must be available.
- 14       C.     The use of surface raceways shall be minimized on the project. Surface raceway shall only be used
- 15            where installing new devices on existing walls that are not being furred out or where conduit cannot
- 16            be installed in an existing wall
- 17       D.     Any use of surface raceway shall be approved by the Architect prior to installation.
- 18   2.07   WIRES, CABLES, AND CONNECTORS
- 19       A.     Manufacturers:
- 20            1.     Wire and Cable:
- 21               a.     Continental
- 22               b.     Southwire.
- 23               c.     Rome Cable.
- 24               d.     Houston Wire and Cable.
- 25               e.     Beldon.
- 26               f.     Dekoron.
- 27               g.     Royal
- 28               h.     South
- 29               i.     General
- 30            2.     Connectors:
- 31               a.     Burndy.
- 32               b.     Thomas and Betts.
- 33               c.     Blackburn, American Electric.
- 34            3.     Electrical Tape:
- 35               a.     3M Scotch Brand.
- 36               b.     Plymouth.
- 37               c.     or equal.
- 38       B.     Copper wire only.
- 39       C.     600 v insulation (ASTM standard compounds) and color code conductors for low voltage (secondary
- 40            feeders and branch circuits) as required by NEC.
- 41            1.     Type THWN-2 Stranded: Single conductor No. 12 AWG minimum for branch circuit and
- 42               feeder conductors size No. 8 AWG and smaller.
- 43

- 1 2. Type XHHW-2 Stranded: Single conductor for branch circuits, feeders and service conductors
- 2 larger than No. 8 AWG.
- 3 3. Provide grounding conductor with same insulation as circuit conductors when run with circuit
- 4 conductors.
- 5 4. Type THWN-2 Stranded: Single conductor No. 12 AWG minimum for 120 v control wiring
- 6 and No. 14 AWG minimum for graphic indication, nonshielded instrumentation and other
- 7 control wiring operating at less than 120 v unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
- 8 a. Provide high density polyethylene jacketed multi-wire cable assemblies in underground
- 9 conduit or duct.
- 10 D. Joints, Taps, and Splices:
- 11 1. Joints, Taps, and Splices in Conductors No. 10 AWG and Smaller: UL listed compression
- 12 spring-type solderless connectors with plastic cover.
- 13 2. Joints, Taps, and Splices in Conductors No. 8 AWG and Larger: Solderless two or four-bolt
- 14 compression type connectors of type that will not loosen under vibration or normal strains.
- 15 3. Terminations: Compression-type crimp lugs.
- 16 2.08 BOXES
- 17 A. Manufacturer:
- 18 1. Interior Outlet Boxes:
- 19 a. Appleton Electric Company.
- 20 b. Raco.
- 21 c. Steel City, American Electric.
- 22 2. Weatherproof Outlet Boxes:
- 23 a. Appleton Electric Company.
- 24 b. Crouse-Hinds Company.
- 25 c. O-Z/Gedney company.
- 26 d. Perfect-Line, American Electric.
- 27 3. Junction and Pull Boxes:
- 28 a. Hoffman Engineering Company.
- 29 b. Keystone Columbia, Inc.
- 30 c. Electromate.
- 31 B. Outlet Boxes - Flush Mounted:
- 32 1. Wall Outlets: Square corner, galvanized masonry type with internally mounted ears or 4-
- 33 inches square with raised cover having square corners and internally mounted ears.
- 34 2. Ceiling Lighting Fixture Outlet Boxes: 4-inch square galvanized box with raised cover set
- 35 flush with finished surface, complete with 3/8 inch fixture stud.
- 36 C. Outlet Boxes - Surface Mounted:
- 37 1. General Use: 4-inches square with raised device cover.
- 38 2. Weatherproof: Cast galvanized with threaded hub.
- 39 3. Safety outlet enclosure - Tay Mac Co. - Verify outlet configuration.
- 40 4. Hazardous Locations: Cast galvanized approved for classification of area.
- 41 D. Junction and Pull Boxes:
- 42 1. Fabricate from code gauge galvanized steel, with covers held in-place by corrosion resistant
- 43 machine screws.
- 44 2. Size as required by code for number of conduits and conductors entering and leaving box.
- 45

- 1                    3.     Provide with welded seams where applicable, and equipment with corrosion resistant nuts,  
2                                 bolts, screws, and washers.
- 3                    4.     Finish with rust inhibiting primer.
- 4    2.09   FIRE RATED THROUGH FLOOR FITTINGS
- 5                    A.     None required.
- 6    2.10   WIRING DEVICES
- 7                    A.     Manufacturers:
- 8                                 1.     Hubbell Wiring Device Division.
- 9                                 2.     Pass and Seymour, Inc.
- 10                                3.     Leviton
- 11                                4.     Cooper Wiring Devices
- 12                    B.     Fabricated Devices:
- 13                                1.     Factory-fabricated, specification grade wiring devices in type, color, and electrical rating for  
14     service indicated. Ivory color or as selected by ENGINEER OR OWNER.
- 15                                2.     Wiring devices of one manufacturer.
- 16                                3.     See Drawing symbol schedule for identification of device type.
- 17                    C.     Switches:
- 18                                1.     General Use Lighting Switches: 20 amp toggle, equal to Hubbell No. 1221-I series.
- 19                                2.     Switches controlling equipment, operation of which is not evident from switch position, shall  
20     include flush neon pilot light in conjunction with proper switch. Each switch shall be complete  
21     with engraved plate to identify equipment being controlled (white letters on black, 1/8 inch  
22     high minimum).
- 23                    D.     Receptacles:
- 24                                1.     GFI receptacles shall be Hubbell GFR58300ITR tamper resistant.
- 25                    E.     Wiring Device Plates and Covers:
- 26                                1.     Wall plates for wiring devices with ganging and cut-outs as indicated, provided with metal  
27     screws for securing plates to devices, screw heads colored to match finish of plate.
- 28                                2.     Plates for Flush Mounted Devices: Equal to Sierra P line specifications grade Type No. 430  
29     brushed stainless steel.
- 30                                3.     Telephone outlet configuration to match telephone outlet jack or cable.
- 31                                4.     Device plates for surface mounted Type FS or FD boxes to be Type FSK galvanized steel.
- 32                                5.     Device plates for surface mounted, 4-inch square bossed to be ½ inch raised galvanized steel  
33     covers.
- 34                                6.     Weatherproof outlet enclosure for exterior devices or devices in damp locations to be marked  
35     galvanized gray cast malleable with gasketed lift cover plate as shown on Drawings. Suitable  
36     for wet locations while in use. Enclosure must be gasketed. Provide Intermatic WP1010MC,  
37     WP1010HMC, or WP1030MC with appropriate mounting base(s) and inserts.
- 38    2.11   MOTOR STARTERS
- 39                    A.     None required.
- 40

- 1 2.12 MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS
- 2 A. None required.
- 3 2.13 FUSES
- 4 A. None required.
- 5 2.14 PANELBOARDS
- 6 A. None required.
- 7 2.15 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS
- 8 A. Manufacturers:
- 9 1. Square D
- 10 B. Permanent Trip Circuit Breakers:
- 11 1. Lighting Panel Circuit Breakers:
- 12 a. Thermal and magnetic protection.
- 13 b. Single-handle common trip, 2 and 3 poles (handle ties not acceptable).
- 14 c. Bolt-on type unless otherwise noted on Drawings.
- 15 d. Quick make and break toggle action.
- 16 e. Handle trip indication.
- 17 f. Handle position indication, On, Off, and Tripped centered.
- 18 g. UL listed for type of wire specified.
- 19 h. UL listed short circuit rating (integrated equipment rating).
- 20 i. Up to 240 v: 10,000 RMS symmetrical amp minimum.
- 21 ii. Up to 480 v: 14,000 RMS symmetrical amp minimum.
- 22 i. UL SWDL switching duty on 120 v. circuits for switched circuits.
- 23 j. Switch neutral common trip per NEC 514-5 for fuel pumps.
- 24 2. Power Panel Circuit Breakers:
- 25 a. Thermal and magnetic protection.
- 26 b. Magnetic protection only in combination with motor starters and motor circuit
- 27 protectors (MCP).
- 28 c. Single magnetic trip adjustment.
- 29 d. Single-handle common trip, 2 and 3 poles (handle ties not acceptable).
- 30 e. Push-to-trip test button.
- 31 f. Bolt-on type.
- 32 g. Quick make and break toggle action.
- 33 h. Handle trip indication.
- 34 i. Handle position indication, On, Off, and Tripped centered.
- 35 j. UL listed for type of wire specified.
- 36 k. UL listed short circuit rating (integrated equipment rating).
- 37 i. Up to 240 v: 10,000 RMS symmetrical amp minimum.
- 38 ii. Up to 480 v: 14,000 RMS symmetrical amp minimum.
- 39 2.16 GROUNDING AND BONDING
- 40 A. Products: Of types indicated and of sizes and ratings to comply with NEC. Where types, sizes,
- 41 ratings, and quantities indicated are in excess of NEC requirements, more stringent requirements and
- 42 greater size, rating, and quantity indications govern.

- 1 B. Conductor Materials: Copper.
- 2 C. Conform to NEC Table 8, except as otherwise indicated, for conductor properties, including
- 3 stranding.
- 4 D. Equipment Grounding Conductor: Green insulated.
- 5 E. Grounding Electrode Conductor: Stranded cable.
- 6 F. Bare Copper Conductors:
  - 7 1. Solid Conductors: ASTM B3.
  - 8 2. Assembly of Stranded Conductors: ASTM B8.
  - 9 3. Tinned Conductors: ASTM B33.
- 10 G. Ground Bus: Bar annealed copper bars of rectangular cross section.
- 11 H. Braided Bonding Jumpers: Copper tape, braided No. 30 gage bar copper wire, terminated with copper
- 12 ferules.
- 13 I. Bonding Strap Conductor/Connectors: Soft copper, 0.05 inches thick and 2 inches wide, except as
- 14 indicated.
- 15 J. Connector Products
  - 16 1. General: Listed and labeled as grounding connectors for materials used.
  - 17 2. Pressure Connectors: High-conductivity-plated units.
  - 18 3. Bolted Clamps: Heavy-duty units listed for application.
  - 19 4. Exothermic Welded Connections: Provide in kit form and select for specific types, sizes, and
  - 20 combinations of conductors and other items to be connected.

## 21 PART 3 - EXECUTION

### 22 3.01 GENERAL

- 23 A. Install products in accordance with NEC, manufacturer's instructions, applicable standards, and
- 24 recognized industry practices to ensure products serve intended function.

### 25 3.02 CONDUITS AND CONDUIT FITTINGS

- 26 A. Complete conduit installation prior to installing cables.
- 27 B. Unless specifically indicated otherwise on Drawings, use rigid galvanized steel conduit for general
- 28 wiring.
- 29 C. Provide watertight conduit system where installed in wet places, underground or where buried in
- 30 masonry or concrete.
- 31 D. EMT conduit may be used for conduit sizes up to 4 inches.
- 32 E. Conduit shall be run concealed except exposed surface conduit may be installed where noted on
- 33 Drawings or where concealment found to be impractical or impossible, and only with approval of
- 34 ENGINEER.
- 35 F. Continuous from outlet to outlet and from outlets to cabinets, junction or pull boxes.
- 36 G. Enter and secure to boxes ensuring electrical continuity from point of service to outlets.
- 37 H. Conduit runs extending through areas of different temperature or atmospheric conditions or partly
- 38 indoors and partly outdoors shall be sealed, drained, and installed in manner preventing drainage of
- 39 condensed or entrapped moisture into cabinets, motors or equipment enclosures.
- 40 I. Run conduits within concrete structures parallel to each other and spaced on center of at least three
- 41 times conduit trade diameter with minimum 2-inch concrete covering. Conduits over 1 inch may not
- 42 be installed in slab without approval of ENGINEER.

- 1 J. Run exposed conduits parallel to or at right angles with lines of building.
- 2 K. Route conduit runs above suspended acoustical ceilings not interfering with tile panel removals.
- 3 L. Secure conduit in-place with not less than 1 malleable corrosionproof alloy strap or hanger per 8 feet  
4 of conduit.
- 5 1. Do not use perforated strapping.
- 6 M. Connections to Motors and Equipment Subject to Vibration:
- 7 1. Flexible steel conduit not over 3 feet long or where exposed in mechanical and utility areas and  
8 not subjected to moisture, dirt, and fumes.
- 9 2. Liquidtight flexible conduit not over 3 feet long where exposed in finished areas or where  
10 subject to moisture, dirt, fumes, oil, corrosive atmosphere, exposed or concealed, with  
11 connectors to ensure liquidtight, permanently grounded connection. Locate where least subject  
12 to physical abuse.
- 13 N. Use double lock nuts and insulated bushings with threads fully engaged.
- 14 O. Connectors at fixture bodies and boxes shall be rigidly secured with galvanized lock nut and bushing.
- 15 P. Cap conduits after installation to prevent entry of debris.
- 16 Q. Install conduit expansion fittings complete with bonding jumper in following locations.
- 17 1. Conduit runs crossing structural expansion joint.
- 18 2. Conduit runs attached to two separate structures.
- 19 3. Conduit runs where movement perpendicular to axis of conduit may be encountered.
- 20 R. Install 4 feet-0 inch to 6 feet-0 inch flexible steel conduit drops from independent junction box  
21 mounted above ceiling and accessible from below ceiling to recessed ceiling mounted equipment.  
22 Allow for positioning of equipment to tile increments.
- 23 S. Negotiate beams and changes in ceiling heights with LB conduit fittings on outside corners and ells  
24 on inside corners. Arrange bends and offsets in parallel conduits to present neat symmetrical  
25 appearance.
- 26 T. In precast areas, run conduits in insulation space or in floor topping without crossing conduits, using  
27 3/4 in. maximum conduit size.
- 28 U. Core drill through reinforced concrete with approval of ENGINEER.
- 29 V. Split, crushed or scarred conduit not acceptable.
- 30 W. Do not route over boiler, incinerator or other high temperature equipment.
- 31 X. Flexible metal conduit can only be used for final connections to motors, transformers, or to light  
32 fixtures above suspended ceilings.

33 3.03 SURFACE METAL RACEWAY

- 34 A. Mount to surface with No. 8 flathead fasteners or approved support clips.
- 35 B. Do not pinch wires.
- 36 C. Remove metal burrs and sharp edges.
- 37 D. Provide bushing.
- 38 E. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- 39 F. Provide covers where two lengths come together.

40 3.04 WIRE AND CABLE

- 41 A. Run wire and cable in conduit unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- 42 B. On branch circuits, use standard colors.

1 C. Each tap, joint or splice in conductors No. 8 AWG and larger shall be taped with 2 half-lap layers of  
2 vinyl plastic electrical tape and finish wrap of color coding tape, where required by code.

3 D. Run ground wire with power circuits; conduit shall not be grounding path.

4 E. Color Coding: Conductors for lighting and power wiring as indicated below.

5	<u>Phase</u>	<u>208/120v</u>	<u>480/277v</u>
6	A	Black	Brown
7	B	Red	Orange
8	C	Blue	Yellow
9	Neutral	White	Gray
10	Ground	Green	Green

11 3.05 BOXES

12 A. Install knockout closures to cap unused knockout holes where blanks have been removed.

13 B. Locate boxes to ensure accessibility of electrical wiring.

14 C. Secure boxes rigidly to subsurface upon which being mounted or solidly embed boxes in concrete or  
15 masonry. Do not support from conduit.

16 D. Do not burn holes, use knockout punches or saw.

17 E. Provide outlet box accessories as required for each installation such as mounting brackets, fixture  
18 study, cable clamps, and metal straps for supporting outlet boxes compatible with outlet boxes being  
19 used and meeting requirements of individual wiring situations.

20 F. Location of outlets and equipment shown on Drawings is approximate. Verify exact location.

21 G. Minor modification in location of outlets and equipment is considered incidental up to distance of 10  
22 feet with no additional compensation, provided notification of modification is given prior to roughing  
23 in of outlet.

24 H. Flush outlets shall have edges or plaster flush with finished wall or ceiling surfaces so plates can be  
25 drawn tightly to wall or ceiling surfaces.

26 I. Mounting heights:

27 1. Shall conform to ADA guidelines.

28 2. In general, unless otherwise shown on Drawings:

29 a. Switches: 48 inches above floor to top of box.

30 b. AC Receptacles and Telephone Outlets: 15 inches above floor to bottom of box or 6  
31 inches above counters, counter backsplashes in finished areas; 48 inches to top of box  
32 above floor in unfinished areas.

33 c. Wall Bracket Lighting Fixtures: 8 inches above mirrors or 6 feet-6 inches above floor.

34 d. Pushbuttons: 48 inches above floor to top of box.

35 e. Motor Starters and Disconnect Switches: 60 inches above floor.

36 i. Thermostats: 48 inches above floor.

37 f. Bells and Horns: 8 feet-0 inches above floor.

38 g. Clocks: 8 ft.-0 inches above floor.

39 h. Fire Alarm visual signals 80" above floor.

40 i. Emergency Battery Units: 8 ft. - 0 inches above floor or 12" below ceiling.

41 J. Do not install boxes back to back or through wall. Offset outlet boxes on opposite sides of wall,  
42 minimum 12 inches.

43 K. Where emergency switches occur adjacent to normal light switches, install in separate boxes in  
44 accordance with NEC and device plate color coding separation.

45 L. Light Fixture Outlet Boxes:



- 1           1.     Securely mount with approved type bar hangers spanning structural members to support
- 2                     weight of fixture.
- 3           2.     Do not support from conduit.
- 4           3.     Equip with 3/8-inches fixture stud and tapped fixture ears.
- 5   3.06   FIRE RATED THROUGH FLOOR FITTINGS
- 6           A.     None required.
- 7   3.07   WIRING DEVICES
- 8           A.     Do not install devices until wiring is complete.
- 9           B.     Do not use terminals on wiring devices (hot or neutral) for feed-through connections, looped or
- 10                    otherwise. Make circuit connections by using wire connectors and pigtails.
- 11           C.     Install gasket plates for devices or system components having light emitting features such as switch
- 12                    with pilot light and dome lights. Where installed on rough textured surfaces, seal with black self-
- 13                    adhesive polyfoam.
- 14           D.     Ground receptacles with insulated green ground wire from device ground screw to bolted outlet box
- 15                    connection or as shown on Drawings.
- 16           E.     Wrap wiring devices with insulating tape.
- 17           F.     Install emergency switches which occur adjacent to normal light switches in separate boxes to
- 18                    maintain systems isolation in accordance with NEC.
- 19   3.08   MOTOR STARTERS
- 20           A.     None required.
- 21   3.09   MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS.
- 22           A.     None required.
- 23   3.10   OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES.
- 24           A.     Install fuses just prior to energizing equipment.
- 25           B.     Locate circuit breakers as shown on Drawings.
- 26           C.     Install GFCI receptacles as required by NEC.
- 27   3.11   PANELBOARDS
- 28           A.     None required.
- 29   3.12   GROUNDING AND BONDING
- 30           A.     Application
- 31                    1.     Equipment Grounding Conductor Application: Comply with NEC Article 250 for sizes and
- 32                    quantities of equipment grounding conductors, except where larger sizes or more conductors
- 33                    are indicated.
- 34                    a.     Install separate insulated equipment grounding conductors with circuit conductors.
- 35                    Raceway may be used as equipment ground conductor where feasible in non-hazardous
- 36                    areas and permitted by NEC for lighting circuits. Install insulated equipment ground
- 37                    conductor in nonmetallic raceways unless designated for telephone or data cables.
- 38           B.     Installation
- 39                    1.     General: Ground electrical systems and equipment in accordance with NEC requirements
- 40                    except where Drawings or Specifications exceed NEC requirements.
- 41

- 1 3.13 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL
- 2 A. Control Circuits, Branch Circuits, Feeders, Motor Circuits, and transformers:
- 3 1. Megger check to phase-to-phase and phase-to-ground insulation levels.
- 4 a. Do not megger check solid state equipment.
- 5 2. Continuity.
- 6 3. Short circuit.
- 7 4. Operational check.
- 8 B. Wiring Devices:
- 9 1. Test receptacles with Hubbell 5200, Woodhead 1750 or equal tester for correct polarity, proper
- 10 ground connection, and wiring faults.
- 11 3.14 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEANING
- 12 A. Circuit Breakers:
- 13 1. Adjustable settings shall be set to provide selective coordination, proper operation, and
- 14 compliance with NEC.
- 15 B. Restore damaged areas on PVC jacketed rigid conduit with spray type touch-up coating compound or
- 16 as directed by manufacturer.
- 17 C. Pull cleaning plug through conduits to clear of dirt, oil, and moisture.

18 END OF SECTION 26 20 00